

Submission ID: EM23

First name: James
Last name: Ryan
Address 1: PO Box 36071
Address 2: Merivale
City/town: Christchurch
Postal Code: 8146

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM23**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **New Zealand Farm Environment Trust**

Document submission name: **EM23 New Zealand Farm Environment Trust**



PO Box 36071
Merivale
CHRISTCHURCH 8146
www.nzfeatrust.org.nz

Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158

16 March 2018

Dear Sir/Madam

Working in partnership to promote sustainable farming and growing

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long-Term Plan.

The New Zealand Farm Environment Trust is a charitable organisation that was established in 2000 to promote sustainable farming and growing. The Trust is funded by our primary sector partners and through the generous support of regional councils throughout the country.

Our flagship activity is the Ballance Farm Environment Awards. Through the awards programme, farmers and growers gain independent feedback which they use to improve the sustainability of their business. We also find that entrants feel strongly about the need to share knowledge and positive stories about farming and growing with others. In many cases, entrants have gone on to important leadership roles in which they have championed sustainable farming.

One of the strengths of the awards programme is that it is managed regionally by a group of locals passionate about sustainable farming. The Trust's role is to help provide co-ordination and to be a point of contact with national partners.

The Trust is keen to maintain and enhance its partnership with the regional council. We see a number of exciting opportunities to compliment the role of the regional council to promote sustainable farming and growing practices. On behalf of the Ballance Farm Environment Awards Management Committee and Farm Environment Award Trust (for the Bay of Plenty region), I would like to thank you for your ongoing support. We look forward to continuing to work in partnership with the regional council to meet community outcomes.

We would like to present our submission at hearings.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "James Ryan", is positioned above the typed name.

James Ryan
General Manager

Phone 027 324 5517
James.Ryan@nzfeatrust.org.nz

Submission ID: EM24

First name: Roger

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Waugh

No

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM24 Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: EM24

Individual or organisation: Organisation

Document provider name: Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group

Document submission name: EM24 Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme
Advisory Group

Submission to Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Submission from the Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group

Name: Roger Waugh, Rivers and Drainage Asset Manager

Organisation: Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Integrated Catchment Group on behalf of the Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group

Email: roger.waugh@boprc.govt.nz

I do not wish to speak to this submission.

Comments:

This submission relates to Topic One — Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project which considers "What approach should be taken to manage the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the eastern Bay of Plenty?"

Between 3 and 14 April 2017, the Bay of Plenty was impacted by ex-Tropical Cyclones Debbie and Cook which caused extensive flood damage to the rivers schemes. A total of 520 sites have been identified and costs estimated in the flood recovery project with 39 sites in the Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme. The estimated repair cost of the 39 sites is approximately \$1.7 million.

At a meeting of the Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group on 19 February 2018, Council staff presented the following two options and the subsequent effects on forecast loans, funding and estimated targeted rates for the scheme:

- Option 1 - Carry out all identified repairs as soon as possible. Resulting in a higher rates increase in year one and two and then smaller increases from year three (e.g. 2018-2019: 5% per ratepayer; 2019-2020: 1% per ratepayer).
- Option 2 - Carry out all identified repairs as soon as possible, with rates increases spread out over a longer period (e.g. over the 10 years 2018-2028 - 4% per ratepayer per year).

The resulting discussion and feedback from group members was that Option 2 was the preferred option that best meets the needs of the ratepayers of the scheme. It was felt that this option would also be supporting the other schemes more affected by the April 2017 Flood and who are facing larger rate increases for the flood damage repair works.

Additional feedback was also received from group members around the increased contribution of stormwater to the scheme from extensive development in Pāpāmoa and the flooding and stormwater issues in Te Puke; that a classification review of the rating system for the Scheme was required.

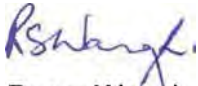
The current rating system is a whole-of-catchment, land area differential classification system which was adopted in 2002. The need for a classification review for the rivers and drainage schemes has been brought before Council previously in 2011 with the Rivers and Drainage Schemes Rating Investigation Report. The outcomes from the report included:

- Recommendation to not move on a rating review until a review is absolutely essential for a particular scheme.
- Circumstances that would warrant a review include significant changes to the urban/rural area or significant changes to levels of service.

Resolutions:

Members of the Kaituna Catchment Control Scheme Advisory Group resolved that:

- A staff submission is prepared to the LTP 2018-2028 on their behalf in support of Option 2.
- Rates in the Scheme are becoming inequitable (particularly with the Pāpāmoa/Te Puke contribution to the scheme) and a rating reviewing is required.



Roger Waugh

Rivers and Drainage Asset Manager

Submission ID: EM25

First name: Beverley
Last name: Hughes
Address 1: PO Box 76
Address 2:
City/town: Whakatane
Postal Code: 3165

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: EM25
Individual or organisation: Organisation
Document provider name: Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa
Document submission name: EM25 Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa

19 March 2018

Long Term Plan Submissions

Bay of Plenty Regional Council

PO Box 364

Whakatāne 3158

LONG TERM PLAN 2018-28 SUBMISSION: TE RŪNANGA O NGĀTI AWA

This is the submission of Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa is constituted under Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa Act 2005, the Ngāti Awa Claims Settlement Act 2005 and the Ngāti Awa Deed of Settlement.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa is the Ngāti Awa Governance Entity representing 22 hapū comprising over 20447 registered members (as at 13 October 2017).

Te Runanga o Ngati Awa and it's community are tangata whenua, kaitiaki, landowners and ratepayers in the eastern Bay of Plenty.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa supports (in principle) the submissions lodged by Ngāi Tamawera (a Ngāti Awa hapū), commenting on matters identified there in this submission.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa wishes to be heard at any hearing held for the Long-Term Plan, after Ngāi Tamawera hapu.

If you require any further information about the contents of this submission, please direct enquiries to Ms Hughes, Manager Policy & Strategy, in the first instance.

Naaku noa,

Leonie Simpson
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

The Maori Regional Community in the Bay of Plenty Region

There are 35 iwi, over 260 hapu and 224¹ marae in the Bay of Plenty region.

Approximately 18 iwi have so far settled historic grievances with the Crown. Those iwi have achieved settlement statutes that include descriptions of their relationships, culture and traditions with their ancestral taonga, areas of interest, rights of first refusal areas, statutory areas, cultural redress land, commercial redress land and relationships with other ancestral land, water, sites, waahi tapu and other taonga that, like privately owned Maori Freehold land in the region, is subject to regional council consents and planning decisions. These settlement statutes came into effect at the date of ascent identified in each settlement statute. Council decisions about these places and resources should show how Council has recognised and provided for Maori relationships with each of them.

Around 17 iwi in the region have not yet settled with the Crown, however they too have relationships, culture and traditions with their ancestral taonga, which must also be recognised and provided for in councils consents and planning decisions if Council is to meet its responsibilities for matters of national importance identified in Part II of the RMA.

Over the years, many iwi, hapu and kaitiaki in the region have written cultural impacts assessments and responses that have contributed to Councils consents decisions under the RMA. Many have also engaged in meetings, forums and have lodged written submissions on planning provisions that also contribute to the regulations Council is developing for the region, including for those natural and physical resources that are also ancestral taonga of iwi and hapu.

Council does not express recognition of that work or the time, resources and efforts invested by Maori and iwi authorities that have been made in development of these important contributions to Council decision-making. Council is encouraged to show how it will improve ways it 'recognises and provides' for section 6(e) matters and how it will 'foster the capacity

¹ Source - Bay of Plenty Regional Council Website – Kaupapa Maori page

of Maori to contribute to its decisions' as outlined in section 81 of the Local Government Act 2002.

Ongoing improvements to the ways Council staff undertake iwi and hapu engagement are needed if Council is to meet these statutory requirements in the post-settlement era we are experiencing in the region and New Zealand.

The NPSFM is one important example of the need for Council to ensure its staff and decision-makers are well equipped to develop and decide planning provisions for fresh water management that reflect tangata whenua values and interests for the region by using different means to foster that important contribution.

This submission outlines some of the ways Council can invest in making better decisions that are more fully informed by the Maori regional community that Council also serves.

Increasing Māori capacity within Council

- Demonstrate commitment to the implementation of Maturanga Māori across the council by embedding it into processes, planning and operations that will be informed of Maturanga Maori initiatives through Councils work in partnership with Māori, iwi, hapu and kaitiaki
- Te Runanga o Ngati Awa supports the efforts of the Maori policy section at Council and encourages Council to clarify and expand the extent to which staff in the Maori Policy section will grow Councils capability in iwi and hapu engagement in the region.
- At a regional and sub-regional level, employ people who demonstrate they are equipped with skills, qualifications and experience in Maori resource management, Maori policy development, technical, scientific, Maturanga and Maori cultural values, relationships and interests. Invest in staff professional development seeking outcomes where they become demonstrably capable of involving and collaborating with iwi and hapu in engagement that will achieve better outcomes in giving effect to regional policy relevant to or affecting iwi, hapu, Maori and kaitiaki in the region.
- Create regular informal sub-regional meeting events at which staff in Maori resource management and appropriate governance representatives can meet and discuss (without

prejudice) environmental matters of mutual interest or concern with the relevant staff, management and leadership at Council. Build rapport while avoiding the establishment of additional quango's that can obfuscate matters and decision-making and undermine the purpose of existing committees and forums. Consider the benefits once felt by Council staff when the former Maori Regional Representative Committees operated to provide a 'sounding board' to Council staff before they engaged with the Maori regional community and the wider community, in development and implementation of regional regulation.

Fostering iwi/hapū capacity and improving engagement processes

- To give effect to the 2017 Resource Management Act amendments, increased practical and financial support is needed for iwi and hapū entities to enable and enhance effective engagement. Greater participation and the recovery of costs when iwi and hapū contribute to council led and initiated processes and legislative compliance required of councils that such matters like, for example, the establishment of Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe Agreements can be supported. These collaborative agreements are a mechanism to formally record how iwi authorities will participate in the preparation, change or review of policies and plans and should be actively fostered within Council.
- Ensuring the outcomes of engagement with Māori (e.g. their korero, their written responses and verbal and written assessments) are recognised as assisting Council to meet its obligations to Māori under Part II matters in the Resource Management Act.
- Recognise that Council can foster the capacity of Maori to contribute its decision-making. Time and resource is required at iwi authority level. Iwi that employ staff or who support their volunteer's contributions to Councils decision-making, have no statutory duty to do so as this obligation to demonstrate how Councils recognise and provide for s6e matters, is with Councils. Iwi pay rates and more and more of them are employing staff whose role is to prepare material that contributes to Council decision-making. It is time for Council to recognise ways in which it can foster the capacity of Maori, and it is best able to design those ways when it engages with iwi authorities that routinely make those contributions to councils consents and planning processes.

Supporting Māori professional development

- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa encourages Council to continue to provide opportunities for Māori to attend workshops, training, conferences and professional development offered by Council such as Biennial Māori Conferences.
- Te Runanga o Ngati Awa also encourages Council to enable its staff to attend and participate in similar events that are initiated and provided by iwi and hapu of the region.
- Te Runanga o Ngati Awa strongly supports and appreciates Councils ongoing sponsorship of iwi and hapu representative's attendance and certification as Hearing Commissioners, including recertification. This important investment fosters the capacity of Maori to contribute to Council decision-making.
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa encourages council to continue recruiting summer students to the Māori policy team at Toi Moana and equipping them with valuable skills, experience and practice in giving effect to the Maori policies, provisions and operations undertaken by staff in all areas of council. This work experience is valuable for career pathways in the environmental sector and provides potential human resources to iwi authorities to assist with their p environmental research and projects.

Environmental and Economic Wellbeing

- Recognise that those Maori people who are contributing to projects and programmes of work relevant to Councils functions, would, without the financial contributions of Council, be either paying for their involvement and contributing their time freely. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa encourages Council to support the allocation of budgeted funding that supports this important contribution which is currently supporting works undertaken by Council's Land Management teams (e.g. Te Hekenga o Nga Tuna Project), the Rivers & Drainage teams Kopeopeo Remediation project and many other projects and activities across the region. We would like to see this kind of activity grow and believe Council can foster its growth by supporting those efforts financially.
- We encourage Council to invest in identifying alternatives to using aquathol k and diquat (aquatic weed management chemicals) used in water bodies across the region. The Waikato University seat in the Te Arawa Lakes management regime is an ideal construct with which to invest in alternatives that are scientifically supportable and able to be tested with tangata

whenua there who are continuously demonstrating their ongoing commitment to lakes and fresh water management of this ongoing environmental issue.

- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa supports the positive outcomes of Toi Moana environmental education initiative in schools and would like to see this retained and expanded by Council, by integrating those events with events undertaken by kura kaupapa and other Maori sub-regional kura.
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa supports Councils engagement with Māori economic stakeholders to develop strategies for the appropriate and sustainable development of Māori Freehold Land and urges regional council to invest in professional development of its relevant staff who must make advancements in understanding the peculiarities of Maori land tenure, and the issues affecting development of Maori freehold land and commercial redress land returned to Maori.
- The implementation of the Rangitaiki River Review Report post the Edgecumbe flood event must be designed and implemented with Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa input and support
- The Terms of Reference for the Rangitaiki River Forum are due for review and this too should be undertaken in close collaboration with iwi with relationships with the Rangitaiki River

Māori Representation

- Re-establish Māori Regional Representation Committees which can be convened to guide staff delivery of new policy or reviewed policy for the Māori regional community. Consider the benefits once felt by Council staff when the former Maori Regional Representative Committees operated to provide a 'sounding board' to Council staff before they engaged with the Maori regional community and the wider community, in development and implementation of regional regulation.

Responses to consultation questions:

Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery -	recommend option 2
Public Transport –	recommend option 1
Biosecurity –	recommend option 3
Emergency Management –	recommend option 2
Regional Development –	recommend option 3

Summary

Thank you for the opportunity to submit to the Long-Term Plan. Te Rūnanga o Ngāti Awa encourages Council to review and improve the resourcing and educating of Council staff to meet statutory responsibilities to Māori. Understanding statutory provisions relating to Māori is essential for effective decision making and can improve relationships between Māori, Councils and communities in this post-settlement era of NZ's history.

Submission ID: EM26

First name: Don
Last name: Atkinson
Address 1: PO Box 7023
Address 2: Te Ngae
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3042

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: EM26

Individual or organisation: Organisation

Document provider name: Lakes Water Quality Society Inc

Document submission name: EM26 Lakes Water Quality Society IncEM26-Lakes-Water-Quality-Society-Inc-Position-Statement-on-Aquatic-Lake-Weeds.docxEM26-Lakes-Water-Quality-Society-Inc-Trouble-Makers-Summary-Slides.pptx

Submission to BOPRC Long Term Plan.

Our society have presented outcomes to Councillors from our last symposium – Trouble Makers – Catfish, Lakeweeds and Nutrients – Complex Lake System Restoration. That presentation is attached in support of this submission. It called for substantial increase in your commitment to the restoration and preservation of the lakes. We are concerned that the proposed increase in funding of \$500k across the biodiversity falls far short of your responsibilities.

Our key areas of interest for additional funding are in the below areas.

Catfish

1. At the recent Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Strategy Group meeting evidence was presented of a rapidly increasing population that have now spread to occupy the Ohau Channel, the Okere Arm and no doubt further afield in Rotoiti. This is distressing!
2. At risk is the establishment of catfish not only through Lakes Rotorua and Rotoiti, the Kaituna and the spawning streams feeding Lake Rotorua, and all the other lakes in our District.
3. The Kura population will be gravely impacted.
4. The trout spawning streams devastated.
5. The \$798m tourist industry will be impacted, a 5% impact would cost \$40m per year and every year.
6. Our potential blue waters are replaced by brown water.
7. The current actual commitment capture is 2 part time fisherman at a cost of \$100k, total cost \$220k inclusive of the cordon establishment and scientific work.
8. LWQS gave Catfish top billing at our last symposium to ensure a wide understanding of the issue.
9. It has proved inadequate and a massive increase in funding is required. An upcoming workshop should help to quantify this.
10. The risk of failure is incomprehensible, eradication deserves our very best shot.

Aquatic Weed Control

1. We now have the chemical tools to allow an economic response to degraded lakes. We acknowledge the success of the containment policy of recent years and now seek eradication.
2. Aquatic Lake Weeds overshadow our native flora suppressing growth and then replacing it.
3. Seed beds allowing the regeneration of native flora will be diminished over time.
4. Lake weeds can recycle nutrients from the sediments. Further scientific research is needed to fully understand the consequence of this recycling. It is generally accepted that nutrients in the sediments are unavailable to algae unless released by anoxic conditions. Annually there is the production of huge tonnages of plant material with nutrients in part drawn from the sediments. This indirect release of nutrients is concerning. Lake Rotoiti has failed to show a continuing decrease in its TLI and this needs to be better understood.

5. The oxygen demand of weed breaking down in the lake. At the trouble Makers Symposium Dr Gibbs showed that the BOD of lake weed breakdown was not detrimental to the greater lake but considered this could be different in the western bays where entire areas can be infested with lake weed.
6. The decay of washed up weed on shorelines creates an intolerable stench which is unacceptable.
7. In lakes where hornwort is established it continues to dominate all other flora making recreational use of the lakes unpleasant. The lake Rotoiti Classic Wooden Boats Association have had to modify events and clean up beaches because of rafting weed.
8. Trout fishing in the littoral zone becomes very difficult and frustrating.
9. The degradation of the lakes has a direct impact on our tourist industry
10. We have a duty of care to ensure the lakes inherited by our grandchildren are as pristine as reasonably possible.
11. So far, the lakes restoration committed cost is in excess of \$240m. At a cost of say \$12m, the price for the eradication of aquatic weeds is small.
12. We are assuming the consenting of Endothall, and the adoption of The Aquatic Weed Plans with a vision of eradication of all aquatic weeds in the medium term.
13. A conservative plan will include the proof of concept on a smaller lake.
14. Funding at present is \$260k. Based on the NIWA estimate of \$12m to eradicate aquatic weeds, in the near-term funding will need to double and be at \$1m p.a. in the eradication phase.
15. The prime funder is LINZ and there is opportunity of attracting third party funding providing our objectives are meaningful and bold.
16. We all have a responsibility to ensure our iconic lakes are restored.

Lake Tarawera Restoration Plan

1. We commend to you the **Lake Tarawera Sewerage Steering Committee** submission. This is the first point in the Restoration Plan and essential for its progress and success.
2. The Non-Deed lakes have been poorly serviced while major funding has been applied to the Deed Lake programme.
3. Lakes within the greater catchment are more the 0.2 points above their stated TLI and under your Land and Water Plan you are required to prepare Action Plans and this implies funding of them to achieve their nominated TLI.
4. The importance of the Greater Tarawera Catchment has meant we now have incorporated it specifically into two symposia. Those details are available at our website

www.lakeswaterquality.co.nz

5. The control of pest animals is essential to reduce erosion. At our symposium this cost was estimated at \$12m. Your share needs to be incorporated into the LTP.
6. The farming catchments still have much to do. The Restoration Plan is inadequately funded.

Ongoing and essential works.

1. Throughout the LTP we recognise committed expenditure for essential works. We commend Council for these inclusions.
2. We support funding for the Deed Lakes.
3. We support Plan Change 10 and associated work within the Rotorua Catchment.
4. We support essential work required to stabilise the Waitangi Stream to allow control of Lake Okareka within consented levels.
5. We support funding for sewerage reticulation around the Rotorua Lakes.
6. We are concerned about the state of Rotoehu, we recognise the investment to date but also bring to your attention this lake is still in a precarious state.

Level of Rates

1. We are concerned that the proposed lift of \$500k in biosecurity across the Region is inadequate to meet the minimum requirements of responsible stewardship. We are calling for increased expenditure for the lakes for good reason. The health of our economy is directly dependent upon them. The growth within the Rotorua economy is no accident, you have played your part in improving the lakes but we all have a way to go.
2. The lakes are a Regional and National asset and all parts of the community should share in the cost of their restoration. From Tauranga the express ways have ensured increasing numbers of larger boats have poured over the hill to enjoy time at the lakes. From the Eastern Bay they flock to Rotoma, who can blame them. To our iconic lakes they come weekend after weekend to national events from all over New Zealand. To Rotorua, international visitors arrive from all directions.
3. It is reasonable to expect all participants should share in the cost and the rating burden should not rest solely with the locals.
4. BOPRC need to establish a clear policy of seeking outside funding to assist in restoration. We recognise this has been done with Government for the Deed Funded Lakes and LINZ for current weed control. These programmes need to be expanded and other opportunities captured.

We wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Don Atkinson

Chair Lakes Water Quality Society.

LWQS Position Statement on Aquatic Lake Weeds

Vision

To eradicate aquatic lake weeds from all Rotorua lakes

Background

Lakes Water Quality Society is very concerned about the suppression of our native flora and the dominance of aggressive invasive aquatic lake weeds. Furthermore, it is likely that the capacity for native aquatic vegetation to establish will diminish with time due to the loss of viability of the native plant seed banks in the sediments. Greater action is needed.

Aquatic invasive lake weeds were first introduced to our lakes pre-1950, probably initially through the trout hatchery and then through disposal of goldfish and their tank contents. There are four key invasive lake weeds, Elodea, Egeria, Lagrosiphon and Ceretophyllum (Hornwort) and where present they now dominate much of the flora of our lakes. The most aggressive is Hornwort which arrived in the 1970's, it is undoubtedly the worst and has now established in half of our lakes including Rotorua, Rotoiti and Tarawera. In addition, Lake Okareka and Okataina have eradication programmes in place.

The level of invasive weeds is monitored through a bioassessment index called LakeSPI. The higher the percentage the greater the quantity of native plants and the converse for invasive weeds. We have experienced a remarkable decline in the native flora over the last 50 years. This has been exasperated by establishment and then dominance of Hornwort in last two decades in Lakes Rotoiti, Tarawera, Rotorua and Rotoehu. Rotoiti and Rotoehu have a LakeSPI of 18 and are in a poor condition.

Lake weeds establish in any water quality. Lakes with very high levels of visibility, as found in Lake Rotoma, are as susceptible to weed establishment as degraded lakes. Weed presence is dependent on their introduction and not changes in water quality.

Aquatic Weed Plans for all lakes are being prepared by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, the regulating authority. These plans provide short and aspirational targets. Our Society has lobbied for these plans and they will provide the basis for the restoration of our native flora. Adoption and funding are essential. Responsibility for funding will principally fall on LINZ who have statutory responsibility for lake weed control and the Regional Council.

To date, control has been limited to assist in recreational access from jetties and strategic locations to inhibit lake transfer. This has done very little to reverse the decline in the biodiversity of native flora.

For control and reduction of hornwort and lagrosiphon the toolbox has been limited to diaquat, the same chemical has been used for half a century. Its effectiveness is limited and unless successive repeat applications are made it is only suitable as a temporary "knock down" treatment. Endothall is currently being consented, if approved it is hoped that it will be the principal chemical used to dramatically improve the re-establishment of native flora and LakeSPI index.

Weed harvesting is extensively used on lake Rotoehu as part of the nutrient reduction objectives. For recreational management it is of assistance in removing rafts of weed but beyond that offers limited help.

There have been successes in the eradication of Hyacinth, Yellow Water Poppy and Marshwort. These successes demonstrate we can eradicate weeds when identified early but the challenges are great when weeds have become the dominate species.

Reasons we are seeking our vision implementation

1. We now have the chemical tools to allow an economic response for lakes that have extensive infestations of introduced aquatic weeds. We acknowledge the success of the containment policy of recent years and now want to see the plans deliver on eradication.
2. Aquatic Lake Weeds overshadow our native flora suppressing growth and then replacing it.
3. Seed beds allowing the regeneration of native flora will be diminished over time.
4. Lake weeds can recycle nutrients from the sediments. Further scientific research is needed to fully understand the consequence of this recycling. It is generally accepted that nutrients in the sediments are unavailable to algae unless released by anoxic conditions. Annually there is the production of huge tonnages of plant material with nutrients in part drawn from the sediments. This indirect release of nutrients is concerning. Lake Rotoiti has failed to show a continuing decrease in its TLI and this needs to be better understood.
5. The oxygen demand of weed breaking down in the lake. At the trouble Makers Symposium Dr Gibbs showed that the BOD of lake weed breakdown was not detrimental to the greater lake but considered this could be different in the western bays where the entire areas can be infested with lake weed.
6. The decay of washed up weed on shorelines creates an intolerable stench which is unacceptable.
7. In lakes where hornwort is established it continues to dominate all other flora making recreational use of the lakes unpleasant. The lake Rotoiti Classic Wooden Boats Association have had to modify events and clean up beaches because of rafting weed.
8. Trout fishing in the littoral zone becomes very difficult and frustrating.
9. The degradation of the lakes has a direct impact on our tourist industry
10. We have a duty of care to ensure the lakes inherited by our grandchildren are as pristine as reasonably possible. Our Rotorua Lakes are of **national significance** and must be restored to their pre-1950's condition.

11. So far the lakes restoration committed cost is in excess of \$240m. At a cost of say \$12m, the price for the eradication of aquatic weeds is small.
12. We all have a responsibility to ensure our iconic lakes are restored.

The Lakes Water Quality Society Proposes

1. More effort and urgency must go into getting Endothall consented and approved for use in the Rotorua Lakes.
2. Eradication trials using endothall are established as soon as possible to confirm its effectiveness and then plans should be modified to include a sequenced eradication programme for all the lakes affected by introduced aquatic weeds. Monitoring of trials should include oxygen and nutrient monitoring to ensure that these side effects are not exacerbated.
3. The Rotorua Lakes are regarded as an ecological zone of national significance and are prioritised for the eradication of introduced aquatic weeds.
4. Lake SPI is included in the measures for “Integrated Catchment Management Group” activities in the BOPRC 10 year plan.
5. That the BOPRC liaise with LINZ to secure a strategic partner for funding support in the eradication of introduced aquatic weeds in the Rotorua Lakes.



TROUBLE MAKERS

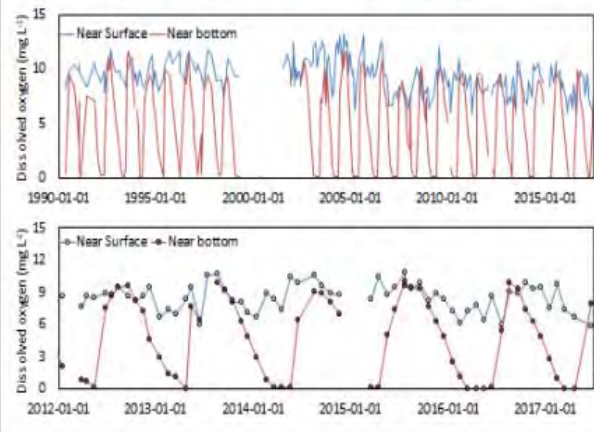
**Catfish, Lakeweeds and Nutrients
- Complex Lake Systems Restoration**

Lakes **WATER**
QUALITY Society

Prof David Hamilton Key Issues

Dissolved oxygen levels – Lake Rotoiti

Surface and bottom oxygen over two time scales



TLI is a good indicator – but ultimately the state of the Lakes is determined by DO levels (Hamilton p. 20)

DO also appearing to decline in Rotoma (Hamilton p. 21)

Nitrogen and phosphorus need to be managed together and that to focus on one in isolation of the other could be inappropriate

Climate is affecting the DO levels in Lake Rotorua and L. Rotoehu & Lake Rerewhakaaitu (shallow lakes) (p26) – also predicting decreases in clarity and increases in Chl A

Pillars diagram Hamilton p. 28

Funding essential for restoration



Chadderton Hicks Dedual



Pest fish species can become highly invasive

Invasive species affect ecosystems

Increasing human cultural diversity adds risk of new species invasions

eDNA is highly sensitive to detect possible invasion of pest species – but not an instant panacea

Monitor other early detection techniques (Pheromone attractants)

Catfish are at low numbers in L. Rotoiti cp to L Taupo – but we can not let this encourage complacency – now is the time to control this pest fish (Hicks p. 70)

Catfish like shallow waters – shallow Rotorua lakes are vulnerable cp L. Taupo

Burton/Hofstra

Current weed distribution

Lake	Lagarosiphon	Egeria	Hornwort
Rotokakahi			
Okaro			
Rotomā	◆		
Tikitapu	◆		
Ōkātina	◆		◆
Ōkāreka	◆	◆	◆
Rerewhakaaitu	◆	◆	
Rotomāhāna		◆	◆
Rotorua	◆	◆	◆
Tarawera	◆	◆	◆
Rotoiti	◆	◆	◆
Rotoehu	◆		◆

Lake weed communities heavy modified and compromising the seed banks of native plants

Weeds grossly impacting on lake amenity values

Pest weeds grossly impacting on habits for native fauna and flora

Vigilance needed to keep hornwort out of Lakes Rotokakahi, Okaro, Rotoma and Rerewhakaaitu

Restoration of the native plant communities is possible because there is evidence that native seed banks still exist in most lakes (Hofstra, p. 122)

Need to protect native vegetation – to maintain native biodiversity (Hofstra p. 122)

Establishment of native plants needs to occur along with improved water quality and clarity

Lake Tarawera – pre 1930's



Lake Tarawera – 1990's



De Winton/Wells

Shore strandings & emerging weed beds do not detract from local & visitor experiences of Lake Rotarua



Absence of nuisance aquatic weeds allows local community, iwi & visitors to use & enjoy Lake Rotaiti



Improved biodiversity of the Lake Ōkātina enhances local community & visitor enjoyment.



Eradication of hornwort & suppression of other aquatic pest plants allows the local community, iwi & visitors to use & enjoy Lake Ōkāreka



Biodiversity is critical for ecosystem health

Under the weed beds – low light, little oxygen, and sediments highly modified – unsuitable for most benthic fauna (Wells, p. 156)

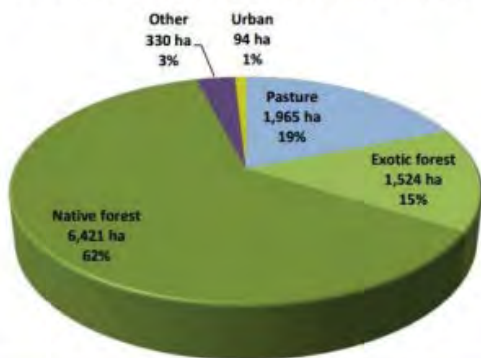
Need to accelerate the resource consent to use Endothall (Wells, p. 158)

Heavy weed growth causes localised O₂ depletion due to respiration at night time

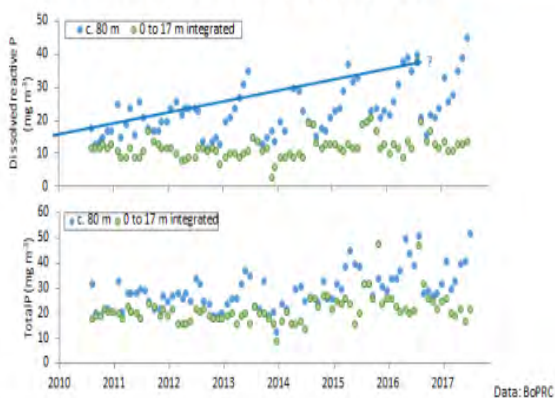
Rotorua Lakes should become sanctuaries for native plants – but need a huge effort to restore native aquatic plant communities

Ingle/White/McBride

Land-use - Lake Tarawera Catchment



Phosphorus in Lake Tarawera, 2010 - 2017



Many unknowns regarding the catchment dynamics for L Tarawera –

Land use rule – important action for the L. Tarawera catchment

Evidence that nitrogen is contaminating the groundwater that is feeding into L. Tarawera (White, p197) – nitrogen from land use can enter the lake

Lake Tarawera may respond to nitrogen in ground water quickly due to high ground water permeability in this catchment

Is the O₂ concentration in the bottom layers decreasing? – if so may accelerate nutrient loss to the water column (McBride, p.207)

Phosphorus concentrations in the surface waters are increasing – may accelerate algal growth and in turn accelerate the supply of nutrients to the bottom layers.

L. Tarawera has a low N/P ratio – suggests that the lake is N limited – increasing P may accelerate BG algae production (McBride p.209)

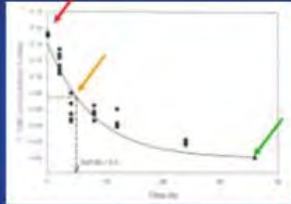
L Tarawera catchment model is critical and is needed urgently

Suren/Muller Ward/Champion

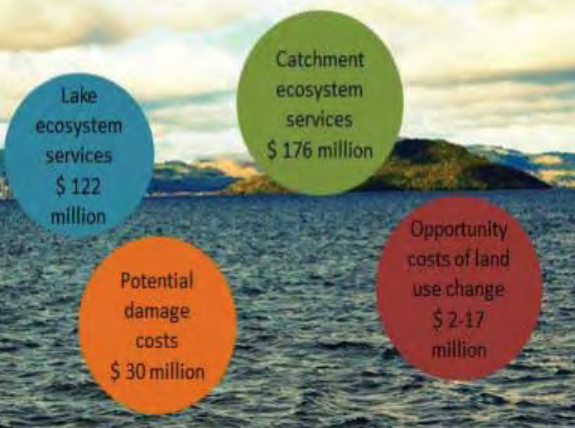
Results: fate of 1080 in water

- Amount of 1080 decreased rapidly over time

- Started at 0.15% of 1080
- After 5 h, this had reduced to 1/2
- No 1080 left after 36h



Costs and values of a cleaner lake



1080 has no impact on aquatic ecosystems (Suren)

Lake ecosystem and catchment ecosystem services provide significant value \$122 million & 176 million respectively Cp to lake damage and land change opportunity costs (\$30 million & 2.17 million respectively) (Mueller p. 287)

Cost to reduce P in the L Tarawera catchment -12 million over 20 years – via the control of pests (Corbett et al. P 293)

Herbicides are a cost effective approach to pest weed control (Champion p. 304)

Strategies

Explore innovative methods for funding

- NEXT
- Nature Conservatory
- LINZ
- DOC
- Public

Be Bold

- Will not inspire unless meaningful

Be Inclusive

- Te Arawa
- RLC
- Public

BOPRC responsibility

Take Away Messages

Monitoring

- LakeSPI
- Oxygen Levels

Catfish

- Persistence
- eDNA is a National Tool

Lake Weed

- Eradication of invasive aquatic weeds from all lakes
- Aquatic Plant Plans need appropriate targets and funding
- Endothall Consent essential

Tarawera Complex

- Sewerage
- Animal Pest Control fundamental
- Minimise nutrient loss from farms

Wrap

Thanks

- Symposium Funding
- Listening
- Your consideration in preparing your budgets

Acknowledgements

- Presenters slides as nominated
- LWQS Committee

Submission ID: EM27

First name: Denise
Last name: Arnold
Address 1: PO Box 746
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Submission ID: EM28

First name: Kia Maia

Last name: Ellis

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:

Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM28 Te Runanga o Ngai Te Rangi Iwi Trust

Funding application or not: Yes

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM28**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Te Runanga o Ngai Te Rangi Iwi Trust**

Document submission name: **EM28 Te Runanga o Ngai Te Rangi Iwi Trust**

19 March 2018
Long Term Plan Submissions
Toi Moana
PO Box 364
Whakatane 3158

TE RŪNANGA O NGĀI TE RANGI IWI TRUST: LONG TERM PLAN SUBMISSION

Ko Mataatua te waka,
Ko Mauao te maunga,
Ko Tauranga te moana,
Ko Ngāi Te Rangī te iwi.

Tēnā koutou e ngā rangatira o Toi Moana,

Ngāi Te Rangī is an Iwi of Mataatua Waka, located in the rohe of Tauranga Moana, Bay of Plenty. It consists of 11 hapū communities from Ngā Kuri a Whārei (Waihi Beach) to Wairakei (Pāpāmoa). The rohe reaches inland to the Kaimai ranges and coastally to Tuhua and Motītī islands.

Through Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Te Rangī Iwi Trust (TRONIT) Resource Management Unit (RMU) we strive to work proactively with councils under the Local Government Act, the Resource Management Act and the Treaty of Waitangi to engage on all matters important to our people. The RMU is currently staffed by two personnel that cover 65 hours per week to work on ALL environmental and often political matters within Tauranga Moana.

As the sole iwi-based Resource Management Unit and a leading voice in environmental issues affecting Māori and the broader population of Tauranga Moana, we propose the opportunity to partner with Council, in shared objectives pertaining to the Council Long Term Plan.

1. From the 2016/17 Annual Plan submission, Ngāi Te Rangī received funding from Regional Council for **Environmental Capacity Development for Rangatahi**. Ngāi Te Rangī has initiated the beginnings of a Rangatahi Taiao Roopu that is committed to working alongside our RMU in taiao matters. This initiates the voice of our rangatahi on environmental issues in Tauranga Moana and Ngāi Te Rangī is committed to ensuring the continued relationship and development with this group of rangatahi. This provides for a succession plan in growing future kaitiaki. **Propose a budget of \$10,000 is provided to TRONIT for this purpose.**
2. **Ngāi Te Rangī Kaitiaki Forum:** Ngāi Te Rangī has facilitated a Kaitiaki Forum consisting of its affiliated hapū entities for the past 12 years. Its primary purpose is to ensure that Ngāi Te Rangī have kaitiakitanga over all natural resources throughout the rohe. Without the support and guidance of this forum the iwi resource management unit would not have substance to operate effectively with our people. Part of the funding received in 2016/17 from Regional Council included support towards engagement and wānanga with the mandated hapū representatives of Ngāi Te Rangī. This assisted iwi with planning, communication and support

for hapū across the Tauranga Moana region with regard to Iwi Planning, Regional Plans, Resource Consents, and Hapū Initiatives. The proposed budget would assist with travel, catering, and capacity building. **Propose a budget of \$10,000 is provided to TRONIT for this purpose.**

3. **Biosecurity partnership with tangata whenua.** Ngāi Te Rangi has been proactive in dealing with biosecurity. Particularly with regard to the Myrtle Rust issue arriving in Tauranga. Tangata whenua has been the only un-resourced group that are working on this issue. Firstly, myrtle rust needs to be managed effectively in the long term. Ngāi Te Rangi have trained myrtle rust responders however, we require the resources to participate in long term management effectively. For 2 Kaitiaki to carry out surveillance in significant Maori Land sites for two days per week, twice per month in the warmer season and once per month in the cooler months. **Propose a budget of \$25,000 is provided for this purpose.**
4. **Resourcing the Iwi Tauranga Harbour Vessel.** This year Ngai Te Rangi will be leasing the Taniwha vessel from Regional Council under a partnership agreement which focusses on a variety of activities that align with council outcomes including; Matauranga Monitoring, Tauranga Harbour Rubbish Clean Ups, Environmental Monitoring, Oil Spill Response, Navigation Safety Education Monitoring, Water Safety Education, and any other Iwi Kaitiaki Responsibilities. TRONIT seeks resourcing to cover some of the training, operational and maintenance costs of the vessel for activities undertaken in partnership with Regional Council. **Propose a budget of \$50,000 is provided for this purpose.**
5. **Consultation with iwi for resource consent applications** is an ever increasing demand on iwi resources. TRONIT receives an average of 15 requests for a response to resource consents per month. We have two local councils and a regional council within the fastest growing city which has daily resource consent work to undertake as iwi. We undertake a process of ensuring that the hapu with mana whenua have been informed or notified, enquire if there are any issues of significance or if they require iwi support, provide advice and often facilitate meetings with applicants. This is a role that often facilitates engagement pan-tribally in the rohe and supports council's engagement with tangata whenua. Sometimes this process is resourced by the applicant however the majority of consents that pass through our office is not. At times we become behind in responding due to the need for the RMU to prioritise time and availability. We would manage this process much more affectively if the resourcing for a staff member to focus on this was available. The role would also include responding to council plan changes and review. Ngai Te Rangi make the same approach to the two local councils. **Propose a budget of \$25,000 is provided to TRONIT for this purpose.**
6. **RMA Amendments and Te Mana Whakahono Agreements.** Council has statutory responsibilities under the RMA with amendments in place for more emphasis for council to improve engagement and work with Māori. Ngāi Te Rangi sees this as an important process for council to work with Māori effectively ensuring that responsibilities and information for all parties is clearly articulated. Iwi and Hapū require resourcing to participate in this process effectively. Recommend that a budget is provided to assist with research, catering, travel,

accommodation or technical advice. **Recommend a budget of \$50,000 is provided for this purpose.**

7. **Technical Knowledge and Information.** There are major information gaps that should assist in the way natural resources are managed. Water allocation and the sustainability of aquifers and ground water is a key example that has come to the forefront in relation to Water Plan Change 9. Ngāi Te Rangi need to know if council has evidence to show that water allocation will be sustainable and have no effects on taonga species of our waterways. Ngāi Te Rangi also recommends that council adopts a more proactive approach to information sharing by providing iwi with better accessibility to information, ideas, and expertise from council. The lack of information available severely limits tangata whenua engagement with council planning and response to resource consent applicants.
8. **Water Plan Change 9:** It is important that further engagement with tangata whenua is undertaken to ensure that cultural matters concerning water allocation, effects on taonga species and ecological effects are seriously considered. Cultural sustainability is likely to differ from the technical models that will be developed to determine allocation limits. Tangata whenua need support to ensure that cultural matters are provided for. **Recommend that an appropriate budget is provided for this purpose.**
9. **Mātauranga Framework Implementation.** With an aim to recognise Mātauranga Māori in decision making processes of Toi Moana. The implementation of this will guide the way staff view and incorporate Mātauranga Māori in council business across teams. It provides a pathway to understanding Te Ao Māori. Ngāi Te Rangi is supportive particularly with the view that mātauranga of tangata whenua is valued and respected and has influence in resource management. This is a significant outcome for council to adopt into resource management process as Mātauranga Māori may be the answer to sustainability of natural resources. **Recommend that an appropriate budget is provided for this purpose.**
10. **Tauranga Harbour Programme.** Ngāi Te Rangi has seen great progress made throughout Tauranga Harbour as a result of the Tauranga Harbour Programme. **Recommend that the budget set for this purpose is not reduced.**
11. **Te Oniao Maori Conference.** Ngāi Te Rangi believes this biennial conference is a significant capacity development mechanism for tangata whenua. It enables kaitiaki to experience the views of knowledgeable Māori presenters and to liaise with council staff, councillors, and other Māori practitioners. **Recommend that budget is provided to ensure this proceeds.**
12. **RMA Workshops.** Ngāi Te Rangi supported Toi Moana to carry out RMA101 and 102 workshops in Tauranga Moana. We believe this is an effective approach to building kaitiaki capacity with regard to having a good understanding of resource management legislation. We consider these workshops as the best platform to dialogue with council expertise in an educational and informative capacity. Ngāi Te Rangi would appreciate the approach to be expanded and applied for different kaupapa such as water, Mana Whakahono a Rohe and other key areas. It is crucial that kaitiaki are all at good levels of capacity in the RMA space in

order to respond to key environmental issues and requirements under the RMA. This will assist with tangata whenua capability to fulfil Treaty partnership responsibilities and enable tangata whenua to enhance their kaitiaki obligations. **Recommend that Toi Moana continue RMA workshops across the region with iwi and hapū.**

13. **Awanuiarangi Black sponsorship.** Ngāi Te Rangi commends Toi Moana for this initiative and recommend that this is retained.
14. **Retaining Komiti Māori and constituent Māori Councillors.** Toi Moana Komiti Māori is an excellent governance mechanism that provides for kōrero directly with tangata whenua on marae grounds. There is no more respectful way for councillors to show Māori that they have been listening. It is here that we get to hear the priority projects of council that concern Māori and where Māori have the opportunity to share environmental activities, needs, and concerns with Toi Moana and they can be supported by their Māori Councillors in decision making processes. **Recommend that this continues and that Māori Constituent Seats remain after any review.**
15. **Retain the Iwi Management Plan Budget.** While many iwi and hapū management plans have been implemented, many have now become outdated. Criteria for the fund to expand to review of existing plans would assist tangata whenua with reviewing and updating plans. In some cases it would likely lead to development of entirely new ones. The Ngāi Te Rangi 1995 Plan is a prime example. **Recommend that additional funding is provided to support this purpose.**
16. **Retain Summer Students under Maori Policy.** We have successfully had summer students within our rohe working with Māori Policy. It provides students insight into the work we do for tangata whenua and provides excellent work experience that could never be learned in a classroom. We would absolutely support longer term internship style roles to develop a longer term experience and support mechanism to Māori in resource management.
17. **Hearing Commissioner Training.** Support continued resourcing for Māori Hearing Commissioner Training.
18. **Environmental Enhancement Fund.** This fund has achieved great environmental outcomes for the region over the years. Ngāi Te Rangi would like this fund to be continued, increased and with a particular focus on collectively owned Māori land and the needs of whānau. Ngāi Te Rangi supports a continued budget for this purpose.
19. **Coastal Erosion and Climate Change.** Ngāi Te Rangi considers coastal and in-harbour erosion as of the greatest environmental threats facing Tauranga Moana. Erosion threatens the environmental, cultural and social potential of iwi, hapū and whānau. It also limits and restricts the relationship of whānau and hapū with their whenua by preventing housing, threatening and destroying wāhi tapu and low lying marae. Toi Moana should provide financial support to land owners dealing with the impacts of climate change related issues such as coastal erosion. The abovementioned points are crucial for Māori as they provide an

indication of where council will direct resources to assist the community to respond to climate change related issues with particular emphasis on coastal and in-harbour erosion.

20. **Emergency management involvement with appropriate marae in the rohe to ensure that coordination can be facilitated by marae. Resourcing and Maori representation.** Toi Moana needs to provide financial support to land owners dealing with the impacts of erosion and other climate changes related issues. They need to increase the scope and range of potential solutions. An example would be to expand the list of approved plants used to remedy and prevent erosion. Pathways for marae to access support needs to be seriously considered. Many of the Marae in Tauranga and the Western Bay of Plenty are low lying and are susceptible to erosion. This is also true for many wāhi tapu, ancient urupā and other sites of deep significance to hapū and whānau. Council needs to consider the development of a dedicated pathway to support for marae and other hapū related kaupapa. The most effective approach would be to firstly reinstate the funding for the Tauranga Harbour Programmes. An increase on the funding level prior to its removal is vital for the development of a dedicated funding stream from within this source.
21. **Better infrastructure for Maori communities including water supply and waste water reticulation opportunities (e.g. Project Waiora). Community Development Plan and future planning for Maori communities. A good example is the Marae maintenance fund at Tauranga City Council.** Urban limits are pushing further out and encroaching on areas where Māori land predominates. This creates issues as well as opportunities. Increased pressure on Māori land from development o Better opportunities to develop Maori land for housing and social purposes. Highlights the need for better access and resourcing for sustainable infrastructure development. Māori land should be given its own zoning classification to acknowledge the unique status of Māori land. This will assist with the development of infrastructure in quality, access and cost. This could be similar to the approach taken to the lakes special zoning characteristics. Ngāi Te Rangi have no opposition to council investing in third party infrastructure projects on the provision that council invests in sustainable infrastructure projects for sustainable Māori land development projects including housing.
22. **Project Waiora.** Project Waiora seeks to remediate infrastructure issues for areas with a high proportion of Māori land with poor quality, or a lack of access, to infrastructure. These areas include Ōtāwhiwhi/Bowentown, Matakana Island and other areas in the western Bay of Plenty. Agencies involved are WBOPDC, TCC and Toi Te Ora. Ngāi Te Rangi considers Toi Moana as a key player within this sector and should be at the table in terms of this project. Moreover, Ngāi Te Rangi feels that this is a third party infrastructure project worthy of Regional Council funding and expertise. Ngāi Te Rangi seeks Toi Moana support to advocate for increased central government resourcing of project Waiora.
23. **Emergency Management.** Ngāi Te Rangi seeks council support to boost the capacity of hapū and Marae to respond to and provide support during emergency events. Ngāi Te Rangi find it very surprising, and totally illogical, that Māori have no formal representation on decision making bodies regarding emergency management and civil defence considering iwi, hapū and, more importantly marae, provide crucial support for entire communities. Māori and Non-Māori. gāi Te Rangi insists that Māori must be represented within the emergency

management space both internal and external to council. Ngāi Te Rangi would like a dedicated Māori staff within the emergency management team in council. They also see it appropriate to have Māori councillor representation at higher level council decision making bodies. Moreover Ngāi Te Rangi would like iwi representation on civic emergency management committees.

We appreciate the opportunity to submit to the long term plan and would recommend a wider consultation period with iwi of the region. **We do wish to be heard in support of this submission.**

Noho ora mai,

Kia Maia Ellis: Kaiarahi Taiao

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust: Resource Management Unit.

Community Initiatives Fund (CIF)

About you and your group/organisation.....

Name of group/organisation: Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Te Rangi Iwi Trust

Postal Address:

PO Box 4369,

Mount Maunganui South 3149

Phone: 07 575 3765

Email: kiamaia@ngaiterangi.org.nz

Name of contact person: Kia Maia Ellis

Phone: 027 959 7384

Email: kiamaia@ngaiterangi.org.nz

Please highlight *yes/no* as applicable.

yes/no Our group/organisation's outcomes align to at least one of Council's Community Outcomes.

yes/no Our group/organisation and the project location are within the Bay of Plenty.

yes/no We are applying for other funding from Council.

yes/no We agree to sign a contract with Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

yes/no We agree to regularly monitor the project and to report its progress.

yes/no We are committed to completing our desired outcomes.

yes/no We agree that Bay of Plenty Regional Council can use the project in promotional material.

Contributes to the Council Community Outcomes and Objectives

Tick (✓) the Outcome/s and Objective/s that your project supports/aligns with.

A healthy environment

We will maintain and enhance our air, land, freshwater, geothermal, coastal resources and biodiversity for all those who live, work and play within our region. We support others to do the same.

He taiao ora

Ka tiakina, ka hāpai i te hau, te whanua, te wai māori, te ngawhā, nga rawa takatā me ngā mea ora katoa o te taiao hei oranga ngākau mo te huinga e noho ana, e mahi ana, e whakangāhau ana i nōto i tō tātau rohe. E tautoko ana mātau i ātahi atu ki te whāi i tēnei.

We develop and implement regional plans and policies to protect our natural environment ✓

We manage our natural resources effectively through regulation, education and action ✓

We work cohesively with volunteers and others, to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources ✓

Our environmental monitoring is transparently communicated to our communities ✓

- 1 Good decision making is supported through improving knowledge of our water resources ✓
- 2 We listen to our communities and consider their values and priorities in our regional plans (Tauranga Moana Iwi Management Plan) ✓
- 3 We collaborate with others to maintain and improve our water resource for future generations ✓
- 4 We deliver solutions to local problems to improve water quality and manage quantity ✓
- 5 We recognise and provide for Te Mana o Te Wai (intrinsic value of water) ✓

Freshwater for life

Our water and land management practices maintain and improve the quality and quantity of the region's fresh water resources.

He wai māori, he wai oranga

Ko ā mātau tikanga whakahere wai, whakahere whanua ka tōki, ka whakapai ake i te mauri me te rahinga o ngā rawa wai māori o te rohe.

Safe and resilient communities

Our planning and infrastructure supports resilience to natural hazards so that our communities' safety is maintained and improved.

Kia haumarū, kia pakari te hapori

E tautoko ana ā mātau waihanga mahere, hanganga hoki i te pakaritanga ki ngā aituā taiao e noho pai ai ō tātau hapori.

We provide systems and information to increase understanding of natural risks and climate change impacts ✓

We support community safety through flood protection and navigation safety ✓

We work with our partners to develop plans and policies, and we lead and enable our communities to respond and recover from an emergency ✓

We work with our communities, and others to consider long term views of natural hazard risks through our regional plans and policies (Tauranga Moana Iwi Management Plan) ✓

About your project....

A business case will be expected to include; the purpose of the grant, the amount and number of years you are applying for, why the project or activity is needed with supporting evidence, clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community, along with how the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community). Lastly, it should also outline current funding and future funding options.

Ngāi Te Rangi is an Iwi of Mataatua Waka, located in the rohe of Tauranga Moana, Bay of Plenty. It consists of 11 hapū communities from Ngā Kuri a Whārei (Waihi Beach) to Wairakei (Pāpāmoa). The rohe reaches inland to the Kaimai ranges and coastally to Tuhua and Motītī islands.

As the sole iwi-based Resource Management Unit (RMU) and a leading voice in environmental issues affecting Māori and the broader population of Tauranga Moana, Ngāi Te Rangi proposes the opportunity to partner with Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC), in shared objectives pertaining to the Council Long Term Plan for a three year period

Shared goals with BOPRC advanced in this proposal include: ensuring that Māori knowledge is given due consideration in decision-making; Increasing Māori capacity and capability in the region; Implementation of Māori environmental management plans, and enhancing the capacity of regional co-decision making bodies.

Through a partnership with BOPRC and district councils, our aim is to increase emphasis on proactive strategies that achieve environmental enhancement through the revitalization of Mātauranga Māori. Given the comprehensiveness and enduring connection of Tangata Whenua to our environment as a source of wellbeing, the RMU focuses on providing mechanisms that ensure kaitiakitanga is recognised and provided for within the resource management process of councils.

We believe that BOPRC can move into an exciting and innovative direction in strengthening the capacities and capabilities of communities to partner with Councils and other bodies in the protection and enhancement of our environment. Regional Council plans to advance Mātauranga Māori within regional council processes which we believe is particularly forward thinking in terms of Treaty Settlement and co-governance, co-management arrangements pending. Given the impacts of rapid development in Tauranga, this is a crucial time for progressing partnerships with Council and others to progress these aims.

OUTCOMES:

1. Ngāi Te Rangi Kaitiaki Forum

The 2015 Resource Management Act Reforms require greater Māori participation in planning and consenting decisions. The Ngāi Te Rangi Kaitiaki Forum provides the mechanism through which this can be affectively achieved. BOPRC will have greater access to the 13 hapū of Ngāi Te Rangi in Tauranga Moana. Our forum also has great working relationships with our other Tauranga Iwi; Ngāti Ranginui and Ngāti Pūkenga and could easily facilitate a pan-tribal response to council process.

There is currently no implementation plan and no funding available for the implementation of Iwi and Hapū Management Plans, therefore, activation of those plans has been extremely minimal. We would like to be able to support our iwi and hapū to achieve the tasks they outlined within their existing plans, which in effect provides environmental benefits to the community. Once this plan is completed, other funding avenues can then be explored, such as the Environmental Enhancement Fund.

2. Resource Consents and Planning Consultation

Ngāi Te Rangi wishes to provide the mechanism for BOPRC to carry out effective engagement with tangata whenua within its resource consent process.

On an annual basis, Ngāi Te Rangi is inundated with resource consent work that has become a daily task for the RMU. This has become a drain on time and resources. Currently, resourcing from council for iwi to contribute to the resource consent process is provided in an ad-hoc way, such as; provision for meeting fee's and Cultural Impact Assessments. In each case, a lot of time is often spent on negotiating the cost for such work. Some consultation is resourced and some is not. With the implementation of new policy in relation to Te Mana o Te Wai, there has been a rapid increase in consultation requests from applicants. It is crucial that iwi are equipped with the resources to respond to this appropriately.

Our proposal aims to streamline the process by eliminating the time consuming negotiation process by applying an annual cost that local and regional councils (BOPRC, WBOPDC, TCC) can contribute to. For Ngāi Te Rangi this would provide the financial resource for Iwi to respond to resource consents and regional plans much more effectively and within essential timeframes.

Ngāi Te Rangi need to be able to respond to rapid growth and development in Tauranga in order to protect our environment for future generations. BOPRC is provided with direct engagement with iwi on resource consents and regional plans and where necessary, Cultural Impact Assessments arranged.

3. Biosecurity Partnership with Iwi

Ngāi Te Rangi has been proactive in dealing with biosecurity issues in Tauranga Moana. Particularly with regard to the Myrtle Rust issue arriving in Tauranga and Mount Maunganui. Tangata whenua have been the only un-resourced group that are working on the myrtle rust issue. Myrtle rust needs to be managed effectively in the long term. Ngāi Te Rangi have trained myrtle rust responders however, we require the resources to participate in long term management effectively. We request resourcing for our trained Kaitiaki to carry out surveillance in significant Maori Land sites. Most of these areas include scenic reserves that are utilised by the community for recreational use.

Our discussions with the Ministry of Primary Industries have not been successful in terms of funding opportunities. BOPRC is responsible for long term management of myrtle rust and Ngāi Te Rangi would appreciate having the opportunity to contract this work with BOPRC. The surveillance teams would provide regular reports back to BOPRC of all surveillance activity and statistical information.

4. Environmental Capacity Development for Rangatahi

From the 2016/17 Annual Plan submission, Ngāi Te Rangi received funding from BOPRC for Environmental Capacity Development for Rangatahi. Ngāi Te Rangi has initiated the beginnings of a Rangatahi Taiao Roopu that is committed to working alongside our RMU in taiao matters. This initiates the voice of our rangatahi on environmental issues in Tauranga

Moana and Ngāi Te Rangi is committed to ensuring the continued relationship and development with this group of rangatahi. This provides for a succession plan in growing future kaitiaki and gives our youth the opportunity to develop their own environmental initiatives in the community.

Future funding for rangatahi initiatives could be driven through the Environmental Enhancement Fund and other community grants. This funding proposal provides the resources to continue the Rangatahi Taiao Roopu in the meaningful way.

5. Resourcing for the Taniwha Vessel

This year Ngai Te Rangi will be leasing the Taniwha vessel from Regional Council under a partnership agreement which focusses on a variety of activities that align with council outcomes including; Mātauranga Monitoring, Tauranga Harbour Rubbish Clean Ups, Environmental Monitoring, Oil Spill Response, Navigation Safety Education Monitoring, Water Safety Education, and any other Iwi Kaitiaki Responsibilities. TRONIT seeks resourcing to cover some of the training, operational and maintenance costs of the vessel for activities undertaken in partnership with Regional Council.

Ngāi Te Rangi would provide reporting on each activity that the Taniwha carries out. For example, we will be calculating quantities of rubbish collected during harbour rubbish clean ups. Mātauranga and environmental monitoring can also be reported to BOPRC providing information in relation to any issues and opportunities throughout the harbour and coastline. The Taniwha will be available for any oil spill response needs. We will monitor BOPRC bylaws in relation to harbour and coastline activities and report back to council.

The main goals for the Taniwha is to promote and educate people on water safety for the community, reconnect our iwi to the moana as tangata kaitiaki and to provide for any kaitiakitanga events, initiatives or response activity.

Benefit Indicators

Benefit Indicators are measurable results that demonstrate how the organisation/project objectives have been met. They demonstrate the value of your project for our communities and Council. We have included some examples for an environmental project. Please complete any other measurable results that you collect which relate to your project/organisation and add on others that may be more relevant for you.

Benefit Indicators	Measurable results	Estimates
Community participation		
Volunteers involved in project	Number of volunteers involved	Volunteers
Volunteer hours in overall project	Number of volunteer hours undertaken	Volunteer hours
Other		

Project/Organisation Plan – Year One

Activities <i>(Provide a detailed list of each step in your plan and how you will achieve them)</i>	Start date	Completion date
Ngāi Te Rangi Kaitiaki Forum <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Minimum of six Kaitiaki Forums are held with invitation to BOPRC for any planning/policy consultation required. 2. Kaitiaki wananga held to share issues and opportunities with whanau and key partners. 3. Minimum of one Strategic planning workshop for implementation of Iwi and Hapū Management Plans 	30/06/2018	01/07/2019
Resource Consents and Planning <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Resource consents are processed in a timely manner. A member of staff will be dedicated to completing this process. 2. Responses to regional plans and policy is provided in a timely manner. 3. A yearly report will be provided to BOPRC outlining issues and concerns relating to the resource consent and planning process. 	30/06/2018	01/07/2019
Biosecurity partnership with tangata whenua <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Trained myrtle rust responders are activated to work on sites of significance to Māori and the community. 2. This would occur more frequently during the warmer months of the year and be reduced during the winter period. 3. Regular updates of new myrtle rust incursions and other statistical information will be provided. 	30/06/2018	01/07/2019
Environmental Capacity Development for Rangatahi <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Minimum of 6 Rangatahi Taiao Roopu Forums held. 2. Rangatahi Taiao Strategy developed based on an environmental initiative that rangatahi wish to achieve. 	30/06/2018	01/07/2019
Resourcing for the Taniwha Vessel <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Four Ngāi Te Rangi staff will complete training over a two year period for the Skipper Restricted Limits qualification and other required training. 2. Identify sites for harbour clean-ups and conduct an agreed number of Harbour Clean-ups with community involvement. 3. Report on Mātauranga/Environmental monitoring. We have an experienced environmental research member on our team. 4. Staff will carry out excursions to complete the required hours for skipper restricted limits. This will be an opportunity to collate information on harbour activity of local wildlife or harbour issues and to introduce the mātauranga of these topics. 	30/06/2018	01/07/2019

<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Staff will consistently promote navigation safety and immediately report on any issues in this area. 6. The Taniwha will be available for Oil Spill Response in the region. Reon Tuanau, the RMU Manager and future skipper of Taniwha has completed Oil Spill Response training. 7. Staff will consistently promote water safety throughout all activities. 		
---	--	--

Budget proposal- Year One (Provide detailed information)

For help, contact Bay of Plenty Regional Council

List costs exclusive of GST	Amount you are requesting
Labour	
Biosecurity partnership team	25,000
Contractor/Consultant/Coordinator	
Resource Consent/Planning Coordinator 0.3FTE	25,000
Other Costs (list in detail)	
6 Kaitiaki Forums with evidence to support this	4,000
Kaitiaki Wānanga with whanau and key partners	5,000
Strategic Planning workshop advancing implementation of Iwi and Hapū Management Plans.	1,000
6 Rangatahi Taiao Forums	6,000
Rangatahi Taiao Strategy Development	4,000
Skipper Restricted Limits Course	6,300
Operational costs for activities undertaken in partnership with BOPRC	43,700
Subtotals	A Funding requested \$ 120,000

Contribution received from other organisations	Organisation	Amount
		\$
		\$
	B Subtotal	\$
Contribution applied for from other organisations (awaiting response)	Organisation	Amount
	TCC	\$ 25,000
	WBOPDC	\$ 25,000
	MPI	\$ 25,000
	C Subtotal	\$ 75,000

Add all your subtotals	
A	\$ 120,000
B	\$
C	\$ 75,000
Total cost of project	\$ 195,000

Submission ID: EM29

First name: Raewyn
Last name: Bennett
Address 1: 27 Otimi Street
Address 2: Maketu
City/town: Te Puke
Postal Code: 3189

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM29**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Ngati Pikiao ki Tai**

Document submission name: **EM29 Ngati Pikiao ki Tai**

SUBMISSION TO BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG-TERM PLAN 2018

To:

BOPRC Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
P O Box 364,
WHAKATANE 3158

From:

Ngati Pikiāo Ki Tai
c/ Chairman
27 Otimi St
Maketu
Te Puke 3189

Contact details:

Phone 07 533 2373





Email: raewynbennett@actrix.co.nz

- Our group ethnicity is Maori
- Please note that we wish to speak to our submission
- We would like to receive an e-newsletter about this long-term plan

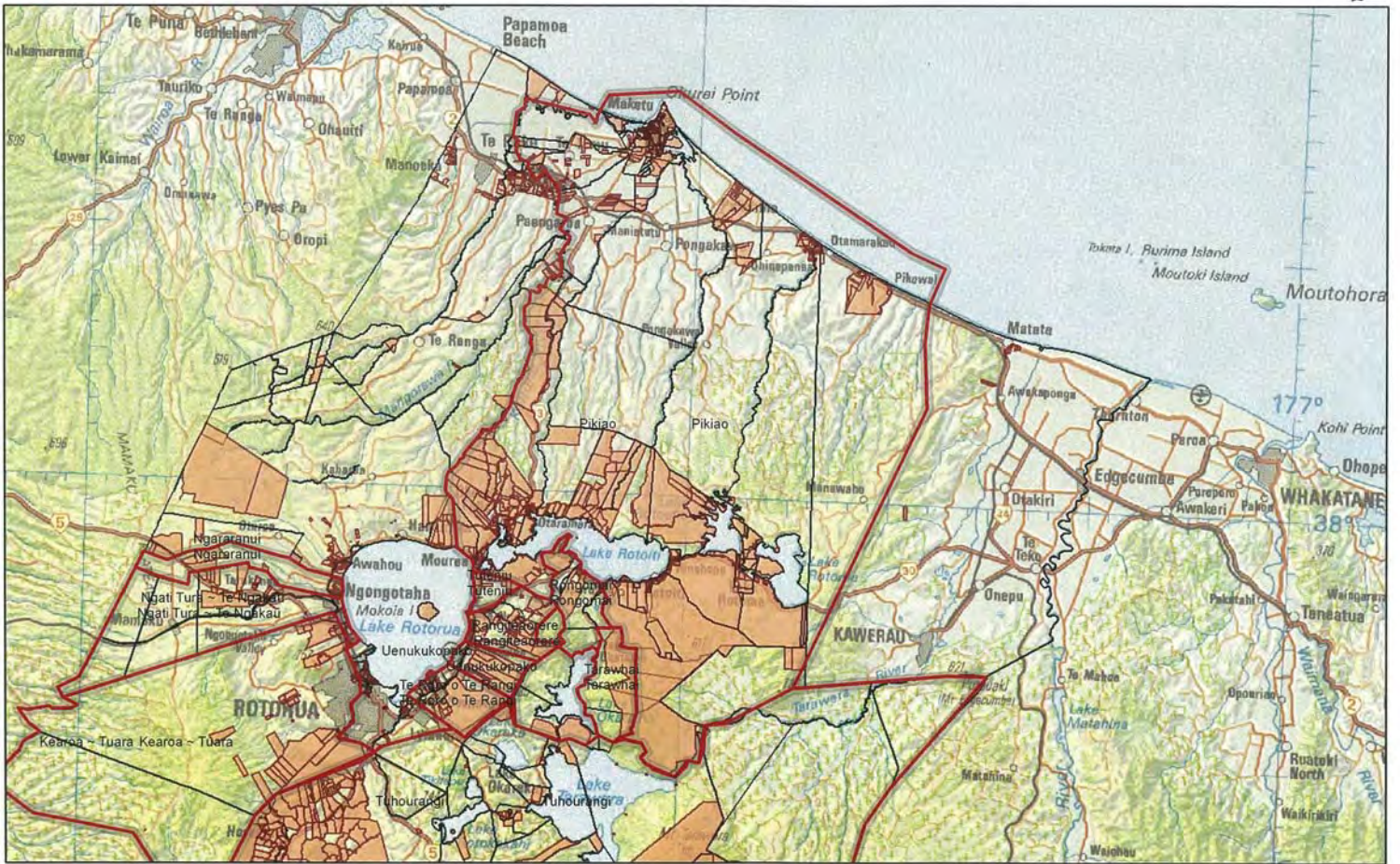
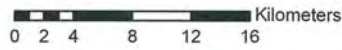
1. Introduction:

Ngati Pikiāo ki Tai is a sub-group of Ngati Pikiāo Environmental Society. The Smartgrowth Maori and Tangata Whenua Iwi Demographics 2015 report identifies 663 Ngati Pikiāo in the Smartgrowth region of TCC and WBDC. NPKT endeavour to represent Ngati Pikiāo on environmental issues within the Western Bay District Council area, the Tauranga City Council environs as far as they affect Ngati Pikiāo (e.g. Papamoa stormwater discharge into the Kaituna River), and those parts of the Ngati Pikiāo area of interest which cross-over to Whakatane District Council. Our AOI seems to have had more than its share of challenges as far as environmental matters which affect our Iwi. Our group is voluntary.

Legend

-  Hapu Boundaries
-  Land Still Remaining Maori Ownership Yr 2000
-  NLC Initial Blocks
-  Hapu Boundaries

Pikiao



2. Thriving together: Supporting our environment and our people to thrive

Ref: The sectors of our community who remain voiceless:

Ngati Pikiao ki Tai would like to see more effort put into engaging with those less well-off who presently do not have a voice in Council LGA plans. We note that there is a tendency for Council to use other non-connecting forums (Territorial Authorities e.g. Smartgrowth) for addressing social outcomes. We think that to uphold its vision, BOPRC need to put a special effort in to involving this section of the community. We would like to see the BOPRC plan and implement a strategy to include the less well-off so that their opinions may have influence on policies and political decisions which affect them. We would expect to have some transparency for your reasons for not providing for their input or hopefully what the process was for engaging with them, what they advised and how these moemoea are reflected in this plan.

BOPRC has good intentions but cannot claim to have included the opinions of all parts of the BOPRC community in its planning, as its "Thriving together" mission promotes.

Recommendation:

That there be a communication strategy plan developed and implemented to ensure that the BOPRC can properly include the opinions of disadvantaged communities in its LGA planning documents.

3. Below we highlight areas where we think improvements in the long-term plan can be made.

We offer our congratulations on The Today, Tomorrow, Together, consultation document. It was an inviting read, which is unusual for a Long-Term Planning doc. It would have been helpful (from our perspective) to have references in it to supporting documents.

4. Flood Protection and Control Group of Activities group of activities:

Congratulations on the clear planning information provided in these sections. We support the river draft plan as a whole, including the new funding being sourced and applied into protecting community actions. However, we would like BOPRC to factor Ecological Economics into the River Scheme Sustainability project. That is, for example, that when assessing the costs of maintaining or raising the level of flooding protection from the schemes, (long-term sustainability) whether these costs when compared with the benefits of an alternative restored environment can be justified. All schemes after-all have impacted negatively on the natural environment. Ref: Page

37 TTT, we support option 1. (Page 28 – 37 and Support analysis 12, 16,17, 18, 69, 70 and Volume Rua. 27-37 Draft Activity Work Plans TTT Page 37)

Recommendation:

That Ecological economics be factored into the River Scheme Sustainability Project. We support option 1

5. Draft Financial policies:

a. Activity- Maritime Operations:

NPKT feel this activity should be recovering more from exacerbators and users. The general public should not be having to carry the burden. The analysis/rationale is flawed. There needs to be a review of how this activity is funded.

Recommendation:

Review the rationale for how Maritime operations are funded and target exacerbators and users.

b. Activity: Regional Economic development

We think that this activity needs to demonstrate who benefits? And what are the benefits? When comparing this funding stream with what is demanded from EEF funding outcomes, this activity falls far short. We expect to see some measurable outcomes. This is an area where a lot of money has been spent over the years. The KPIs are not aligned to any outputs except plans. In our opinion, plans need to be translated into real outputs. E.g. how many new jobs were achieved? How many more Maori were employed in sustainable jobs? How many more (than average) Maori were enrolled in tertiary education?

Recommendation:

Develop more appropriate KPIs to justify the investment in Regional Economic Development

6. Draft Activity Work Plans

(Incl. ref to Today, Tomorrow, Together)

a. Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities

Page 17,18 Kaituna Activity and 24 Regional Integrated Catchment Management

We have had no engagement with BOPRC over these activities, outside of the Resource Consent conditions. We note that planning seems to have carried on for Plan Change 12, for which we have had no involvement or consultation.

Recommendation:

See Maori engagement below.

- b. Page 27, TTT, Where we spend our money. Compliance needs more investment. The Environmental Defence Society report highlighted the underspend on compliance and subsequent issues. This is an area with respect to earthworks compliance that we have had to put time into dealing with. As EDS reported: basically, is that New Zealand's environmental laws aren't being enforced as well as they should be, and if they're not enforced properly they can be broken with impunity and public confidence in them will be lost."

Recommendation:

Increase the compliance budget to address issues that have been identified by the EDS report by Dr. Marie brown on compliance issues, including lack of Trust in Councils.

- c. Page 43 Biosecurity: NPKT would like to see an increase in spending here. We would prefer targeting eradication of a particular pest species, on a 10 year planning cycle (maybe less) while maintaining the present pest management levels of spending. Wallabies for example could be eradicated. Set some better outcome targets. In view of our preference for specific targeting for eradication, none of the options on page 43, TTT are supported.

Recommendation:

Revise plan to include aiming for eradication of targeted pests on a rotational basis.

- d. Page 46 and 47, TTT, Regional Development, our preference is for Option 1. We agree that for expensive projects you would need to consult the wider community. We also believe that Council needs to address infrastructure options which can contribute to increasing social housing. Leadership should include dealing with the hard issues instead of continually refining existing, conservative approaches.

Recommendation:

Support option 1.

7. Maori engagement:

Page 9 TTT, ref Protect and Enhance Biodiversity
Page 11, page 13 TTT, ref Freshwater for Life
Page 15 TTT, ref Civil defence
Page 17-18
Page 20-21 TTT ref Working with Maori
Page 27, TTT, ref Where we spend our money
Student placements

All the above activities reflect areas of concerns over the standard of engagement with Maori. Our observations are based on engagement in the past 3-4 years or so, and our actual experiences.

We believe that the BOPRC standard of engagement with Maori/Iwi has slipped. We think, rightly or wrongly, that this may be due to a new approach, that requires all staff to be engaging with Maori and not just Maori staff; that all staff should be competent at Maori engagement. Whatever the reason, NPKT is unhappy with outcomes for Maori.

We are not averse to that ideal of improving staff competency if that is the situation. However, the effect has disadvantaged us. The burden of educating or upskilling staff on Maori engagement etc. including BOPRC plans and regulatory functions, have been transferred to us. We have not got the resources. We have become unwilling partners in this experiment. Staff have been thrown in the deep end, we have been thrown in the deep end.

NPES are not willing to be forever explaining our values to others or dismissing lack of appreciation of other peoples values. We do not work with some other iwi for exactly the same reason. It is too draining and time-consuming to deal with any person or group who have not got the capacity to engage with us at our level. We have not received the appropriate information or level of engagement for example in the Water planning. Becoming more competent in Te Reo is not the key to engaging with us.

NPKT also highlight the tendency for the BOPRC to use Treaty settlement groups as the de-facto authorities for approving water sustainability planning and wider Iwi engagement. The effect of this is that the BOPRC is making the decisions on who or what group represents us. That approach is challengeable. We include that scenario as another example of the slip in the standards of engagement. There are other examples.

We Refer to your biological diversity sites TTT page 9 which refers to 430 sites. We note that in the Integrated catchments with respect Council Performance Monitoring Report 2017/18 Months 1-3 July-September Key Performance Indicators Integrated Catchment Management 7, 8 and 9: .

The Council works with iwi, landowners and community groups to maintain and improve water quality, indigenous biodiversity and coastal margins in the Kaituna, Waihi Estuary and Waitahanui catchments.

KPI -Number of coastal, wetland, forest or geothermal High Value Ecological sites (HVES) where biodiversity is actively managed within the Kaituna, Waihi Estuary and Waitahanui catchments.

We are not sure which Iwi has enabled the total KPI to be exceeded. These are catchments wholly within Ngati Pikiao ki Tai areas of interest.

Councils policy says: Engaging with Māori

Council acknowledges the unique status of Māori and will continue to utilise a range of different mechanisms to engage with the wider Māori community and ensure their views are appropriately represented in the decision-making process. Council is committed to providing relevant information in a suitable format and through suitable forums to inform Māori contribution and improve their access to Council's engagement and decision-making.

Recommendation:

NPKT would like to see the plan which aims to actively manage bio-diversity sites, where those sites are and how Iwi were/are engaged.

Recommendation:

Ngati Pikiao ki Tai, would like to see Maori engagement improved. We would like to see some review of Maori engagement and how you intend improving that. Whether this will mean a re-arrangement of funding as opposed to more funding, the review should be transparently reported on. The review needs to be done by someone independently selected. In our opinion, the Council tends to support Maori who will tick the boxes.

Alongside this review, we would expect transparency throughout the organisation on how students are selected for internships. There should be some transparency about how these placements are made.

Council Policy is not being upheld. We have highlighted areas where we have been disadvantaged due to lack of appropriate engagement.

8. Emergency Management.

Maori are experienced with dealing with emergencies and can give constructive advice. We believe that many marae can become emergency shelter places or co-ordinating centres. We are aware of marae being consulted. However, BOPRC Maori staff are not included in this Inter-council team from our inquiries. This is unfortunate and needs to be addressed urgently. During the Rena crisis it was not Te Puni Kokiri who were most knowledgeable on Maori community engagement, it was your own Maori Policy staff. Our observation and experience was that relationships are the key to good people outcomes as per emergency situations. Key relationships sustained our voluntary effort and the BOPRC Maori staff were heads and shoulders above any other agencies. There was room for improvement in managing the emergency from our perspective, but a key in our experience would be the involvement of the expertise that BOPRC Maori Policy staff can contribute. We would be insisting that be the case if we had ever to co-ordinate another emergency of that magnitude. The present Civil Defence arrangement is flawed due to their non-involvement.

Recommendation:

That the proposed operating work programme include Maori Policy staff, at least two, from the BOPRC and that their expertise be respected.

Council is also aware of the amendments made to other primary legislation governing

the responsibilities of Council. For example, the recent changes to the Resource Management Act 1991, including providing for iwi to invite councils into Mana Whakahono a Rohe/Iwi Participation Agreements which will include particular obligations to Maori council must fulfil.

9. Capacity building and engagement:

Ngati Pikiao ki Tai would like to see better resourcing by BOPRC to enable capacity building and engagement. Ngati Pikiao seek to have guarantee of funding to develop a specific Iwi Heritage Plan for our NPKT AOI, an Iwi Management Plan for Ngati Pikiao ki Tai and funding to contract an independent contractor to scope a Mana Whakahono a Rohe plan for Ngati Pikiao in the Long-Term Plan. Attached a list of environmental/RMA and or LGA activities we were engaged in for the month of February. All activities require substantial reading time, travel and background research.

- Marine and Foreshore Act Matters
- Water Planning – PC 9, mediation, Iwi meetings
- Waiari Wastewater planning
- Smartgrowth
- Te Tumu planning
- Whale recovery practise and protocols
- Meetings/engagement with scientists – Little Waihi research, hui
- Reporting to koeke (elders at Rotorua)
- NZTA SH 33 safety planning/liaison, cultural monitoring
- Earthworks consents, sub-division, dairy conversions, kiwifruit conversion
- Cultural monitoring protocols WBDC and other res applicants
- Environment Court Appeal Heritage NZ
- Archaeologists for Heritage NZ applications, Opus, WBDC
- Road widening projects site visits, engagement Contractor, Downer
- Kaituna re-division meeting, res consent for earthworks for same, mauri monitoring plan
- BOPRC LTP
- WBDC cultural protocols and consultation policy
- WBDC Resource Consent Coastal Car park surf club

Mana Wai, Whakahono a Rohe, ILG Rotorua
Rotorua Lakes Hui ref kaitiakitanga of lakes
Res Consent Monitoring (for compliance) activities.

This list does not include Ngati Pikiao branch at Rotorua activities. This demonstrates the pressure we are under with no resources and deficient engagement to contend with. Most of these issues are ongoing or long-term. With this background, NPKT have discussed how we can address the workload, which includes for our part, scoping the establishment of a Ngati Pikiao Iwi authority. The first stage has been completed and reported on. It is a WIP. We also believe that a MWAR agreement will in the longer term alleviate some of these pressures as will an Iwi management plan for Ngati Pikiao ki Tai. These funding requests are not outside BOPRC activities and will result in mutual advantages.

Recommendation:

Ngati Pikiao ki Tai therefore seek provision being made in the plan for funding to enable NPKT to contract an appropriate person to scope a MWAR plan. Secondly, we would like some certainty for funding of an Iwi management plan for Ngati Pikiao ki Tai as opposed to the whole of Ngati Pikiao and thirdly to address the most pressing issues for us being the need to do a heritage management plan immediately due to the large number of earthworks in our area and ensuing loss of heritage sites and landscape.

Submission ID: EM30

First name: Jessica
Last name: Hemopo
Address 1: PO Box 304
Address 2:
City/town: Turangi
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM30**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **NZ Forest Managers Ltd**

Document submission name: **EM30 NZ Forest Managers Ltd**

A Submission on: Bay of Plenty Regional Council – Draft Ten Year Plan 2018-2028

To: Submission to the Ten Year Plan 2018-2028
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
Freepost 122076
PO Box 364
Whakatane 3158

From: NZ Forest Managers Ltd
P.O. Box 304
TURANGI

Address/Contact: Jessica Hemopo
NZ Forest Managers Ltd
PO Box 304
Turangi

Tel: 07 386 8757
Fax: 07 386 7020
Email: jessica@nzfm.co.nz

NZFM would like to be heard in support of this submission

Introduction:

This submission is made on behalf of NZ Forest Managers Ltd (NZFM). NZFM manage land within the Bay of Plenty Region on behalf of clients who contract us to undertake forest management responsibilities. Our activity within the Bay of Plenty Region is confined to the management of second rotation plantation forest areas. We have been involved with land preparation and establishment (planting) of forest stands once they have been handed over to our client at the completion of harvesting of the first rotation.

Submission to the Draft Ten Year Plan 2018-28

Please refer to the 'Today, Tomorrow, Together' document which outlines the Draft Ten Year Plan 2018-28.

NZFM supports the general intent and content of the 'Today, Tomorrow, Together' Draft Ten Year Plan 2018-28. We provide comment as follows for Council's consideration.

1. RIVERS AND DRAINAGE FLOOD RECOVERY PROJECT (page 37)

NZFM supports the proposed work to carry out identified repairs however we do not think forestry land should be subject to such an increase in rates particularly because the trees are beneficial to the land. Trees stabilise the land and impede the flooding, in turn reducing the impact a flood can

have on the land. This is reiterated in Councils *Draft 2018-2068 Rivers & Drainage Asset Management Plan*, page 66 stating that “The region’s exotic forest will continue to be converted where it is suitable for pasture and cropping should these uses give greater financial returns than forestry. This in turn increases flood risk to downstream properties”

Furthermore, when harvesting takes place, it must follow Councils *Erosion and Sediment Control Guidelines for Forestry Operations* which provides a sound method to reduce effects on the land.

Relief sort:

We do not think forestry land should receive a higher rating as proposed on page 37. If Council’s proposal must be one of the two options, we support **Option 2**.

2. Biosecurity (page 42)

Pests can cause havoc on the natural environment and also on the pine plantations so we support the work EBOP undertake to control and eradicate them and we also support the development of the Regional Pest Management Plan.

Relief sort:

With reference to the three options provided on page 43, we prefer **Option 1** to maintain funding at current levels as we are satisfied with the current way pests are managed.

3. Public Transport (page 39)

We appreciate the transport system provided in the region. We agree with Council wanting to move to a full targeted rate for the areas. It is unreasonable to charge land that has only trees on it for public transport.

Relief Sort

We choose Option 2, where bus services will be funded by a targeted rate rather than from general funds.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on what we consider to be the key issues for NZFM within the Draft Ten Year Plan 2018-2028 for the Bay of Plenty Region.

If you have any questions about this submission, please contact me.

Kind regards,

Jessica Hemopo

PLANNER

Submission ID: EM31

First name: Nigel
Last name: Tutt
Address 1: PO Box 13 057
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM31**
Individual or organisation: **Organisation**
Document provider name: **Priority 1**
Document submission name: **EM31 Priority 1**

SUBMISSION TO BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL'S DRAFT LONG TERM PLAN 2018-28

SUMMARY OF SUBMISSION

This submission:

- Supports the proposal to increase investment in public transport by means of a targeted rate and urges council to bring forward the timing of the expansion of services, where possible.
- Supports the re-establishment of the Regional Infrastructure Fund to enable the efficient utilisation of council resources for investment in community infrastructure projects that will provide significant economic benefits to the region.
- Commends council's lead role in the promotion of sustainable regional economic development through implementation of the Bay of Connections strategy.
- Supports council's leadership role in the delivery of SmartGrowth initiatives and its collaborative relationship with SmartGrowth partners and key stakeholders.
- Seeks financial support from council around some targeted innovation initiatives.

OVERVIEW

Priority One is the economic development agency for Tauranga and the Western Bay of Plenty. The organisation reflects a partnership between the business community and local authorities, with substantial funding and support provided by businesses and individuals committed to seeing positive change through economic growth. Priority One is contracted to deliver economic outcomes by Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council.

Priority One's core role is to build the sub-region's economic depth beyond an historic reliance on population growth as our key economic driver. It works to bring more diversity to an economy that is highly reliant on horticulture. Priority One uses the partnership it has built between the business community and Smart Economy partners, including local authorities, to progress initiatives that build real and defensible competitive advantages.

It is in the context of collaborating to build a sub-region and region that is nationally and internationally competitive and that attracts and retains highly productive businesses and people that Priority One submits to Bay of Plenty Regional Council's 2018-28 Draft Long Term Plan.

SUBMISSION

Transport Planning / Public Transport

Ensuring our transportation options make the Western Bay of Plenty sub-region an easy and efficient place to move around in is critical to our ongoing ability to compete nationally and internationally in the attraction of skilled and talented people and new business, as well as to retain the people and businesses already based here.

In light of the recent strong population and business growth which has impacted on our transportation network, urgent consideration is now required of the development key infrastructure to support other modes of transport, eg cycling and walking, and making the best use of existing transportation routes and public transport.

For this reason, Priority One **strongly supports** Bay of Plenty Regional Council's proposal to increase their investment in public transport by means of a targeted rate to increase the number of buses in service, provide more direct routes and develop express services between key areas. When public transport is able to compete with cars in the areas of reliability, convenience and speed, they will become the preferred mode transport for many commuters.

In supporting the use of a targeted rate for the expansion of public transport services across the wider Bay of Plenty region, we ask that council to be mindful that the constituents in the Western Bay sub-region will be contributing over 67 per cent of council's rate take in the 2018/19 financial year. We ask that determination of targeted rates is managed in a fair and equitable manner in terms of those benefitting from the expenditure at a holistic level.

We urge council to prioritise public transport and to bring forward the timing of the expansion of the bus service from December 2018. This is currently the biggest issue impacting on the management of the sub-region's growth and we support a bold and speedy approach. We encourage bold targets to be set around influencing user behaviours and modal-shift.

Priority One also encourages Bay of Plenty Regional Council to continue to collaborate with Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and New Zealand Transport Agency in respect of transport issues and opportunities across the sub-region. It is vital that all components of transportation are discussed in conjunction with each other rather than through separate processes.

Regional Infrastructure Fund

Priority One **strongly supports** the re-establishment of the Regional Infrastructure Fund to enable the efficient utilisation of council resources for investment in community infrastructure projects that will provide significant economic benefits to the region.

One of the most important economic development issues facing the region is the need to provide lead infrastructure, which is critical to effective growth management and the region's economy. If we want to attract skilled professionals, new businesses and stimulate investment, it is essential that the region has key infrastructure in place to meet the needs of a rapidly growing population.

This is particularly the case in the Western Bay of Plenty sub-region, which has experienced very strong growth over the last five years and is expected to continue into the future. The rapid rate of growth has put pressure on existing public infrastructure, particularly on transport, water supply and wastewater, and has seen a requirement for additional infrastructure to maintain and provide essential services.

While population growth is good for the region's economy, the requirement to fund lead infrastructure has put considerable pressure on the sub-region's territorial authorities in terms of the rating requirement, maintaining acceptable debt levels and ensuring development contributions do not reach a level where they restrict business and economic growth. We believe that Bay of Plenty Regional Council has a key leadership role to play in this respect.

The Regional Infrastructure Fund will provide an additional funding source for infrastructure, thereby enabling territorial local authorities and other infrastructure providers to plan for the new infrastructure that is needed to maintain and provide essential services with greater certainty. Enabling the revenue from this significant community asset to be invested back into the community will improve community well-being, ensure effective growth management and stimulate the region's economy.

This submission would particularly like to acknowledge the significant impact two key investments from the previous round of contestable applications to the Regional Infrastructure Fund have made:

- The new University of Waikato-led tertiary and research campus is due to open in early 2019, providing exciting new study opportunities for students, supporting the region's key industry sectors with research and teaching programmes aligned to our competitive advantages, and making a strong contribution to the revitalisation of Tauranga's city centre through the campus itself, as well as the role it has played as a catalyst for increased private sector investment in the city centre.
- The first stage of the Tauranga Marine Precinct is fully tenanted and the development well underway.

The Regional Infrastructure Fund was the catalyst for both of these developments and the stimulus for other partners to come on board to see the projects come to fruition. This submission encourages further investment in key infrastructure projects such as these, which create significant economic returns for the communities in which they are delivered.

Regional Economic Development

Priority One **commends** the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's lead role in the promotion of sustainable regional economic development, in particular leading implementation of the regional economic development strategy. The Bay of Connections strategy has encouraged significantly greater collaboration and coordination between local authorities and sub-regional economic development agencies, at both governance and management level. We believe this to be an invaluable asset for the Bay of Plenty region and one that is well respected across New Zealand. We expect that Bay of Connections will increasingly be a key enabling influence for applications to the government's Provincial Growth Fund from the Bay of Plenty. Council's continued support for Bay of Connections is highly valued.

Priority One **supports and values** the lead responsibility role allocated to Bay of Plenty Regional Council in specific Smart Economy action areas and the positive and productive partnership the Council has with other key stakeholders in the delivery of Smart Economy outcomes. It is of particular value to have Bay of Plenty Regional Council represented on the Smart Economy Action Group, which drives implementation of the Western Bay of Plenty sub-regional economic development strategy.

Priority One also **commends** Bay of Plenty Regional Council for the leadership role it has taken in facilitating the development of industry led sector strategies for the energy, forestry & wood processing, freight logistics and aquaculture sectors, and for Maori economic development and sport.

Regional Collaboration and Leadership

Priority One **supports** the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's leadership role in the delivery of SmartGrowth initiatives, working closely with Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and tangata whenua in the implementation of the strategy. Bay of Plenty Regional Council has an important and valued role in leading the response to regional growth.

Council's long-term planning and on-going implementation of SmartGrowth will ensure that Tauranga's quality of life and future prosperity are protected by the well-planned management of current and future population growth. This approach also recognises an inter-relationship between community, environmental and economic issues and the need to find well-coordinated solutions to address them.

The Western Bay sub-region is widely recognised as a leader in integrated long-term planning as well demonstrating leadership and foresight to central government, giving them confidence that the sub-region is developing in a sustainable and future-focused manner. We believe the SmartGrowth strategy provides an excellent example of collaborative leadership, which is at the heart of sustainable communities.

Support for Regional Projects

Priority One recognises Bay of Plenty Regional Council's role in the local economy and seeks support for some targeted initiatives. These initiatives are designed to aid the transformation of our regional economy from a relatively traditional base to one that is based around innovation. We seek to do this so that we have capability for the future, are more resilient to change and can take advantage of our regional strengths. Priority One's innovation strategy seeks to leverage the strength of our key regional industries and add emerging technologies to them.

There are three specific projects that we seek a funding contribution towards:

- 1) **Groundswell festival of innovation.** The inaugural week-long festival of innovation was held in 2017 to encourage innovation mindsets and skills within the wider community. We are now seeking to grow Groundswell to attract more people to participate in it and to gain greater national and international exposure that positively positions the region as a hub for R&D innovation across our key industries. Lead events planned for 2018 are horticulture technology, sports performance innovation and clean-tech, as well as developing several events in partnership with the University of Waikato and Toi Ohomai. We seek funding support from Bay of Plenty Regional Council of \$50,000 per year for three years for this initiative.

- 2) **Regional labour market study.** For our economy to thrive in the future we must develop regional skills around technology and innovation, get our youth into the right industry pathways and tackle issues of access and participation to the labour market. Activities in this area must be guided by evidenced-based research into the future skill requirements of regional industry. We will be applying to the government's Provincial Growth Fund for assistance to progress this study and seek co-funding from Bay of Plenty Regional Council of \$50,000.
- 3) **Marine biotechnology.** This area has enormous potential for the region in future, particularly in the Eastern and Western Bay of Plenty. We seek to capitalise on the great work done so far by the University of Waikato's Coastal Marine Field Station and to commercialise some of the research that is being developed. We intend to create a small unit that will work alongside the marine research team, the Entrepreneurial Universities initiative and regional infrastructure investors in this respect. The goal of the unit will be to surface investable opportunities to the market and to build innovative local businesses. We intend making a submission to the government's Provincial Growth Fund for this project and are seeking co-funding from Bay of Plenty Regional Council of \$50,000 per year for three years in support.

Full proposals for these three projects will follow our submission.

Summary

Priority One greatly values the positive outcomes that the Bay of Plenty Regional Council creates in our community. We encourage continued investment in Bay of Connections and SmartGrowth as these initiatives create valuable returns for the region. This Bay of Plenty is in a challenging state of change. We believe that council can make a real difference with targeted investments in transport and regional innovation, alongside the strong environmental and sustainability focus that you have.

CONTACT DETAILS

Name: Nigel Tutt

Position: Chief Executive

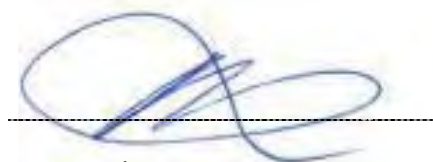
Name of Organisation: Priority One

Postal Address: P O Box 13057, Tauranga

Daytime Telephone: (07) 571 1401 **Evening Telephone:** N/A

Email Address: nigel@priorityone.co.nz

Signed:



Date: 19 March 2018

Submission ID: EM32

First name: Jeff
Last name: Fletcher
Address 1: PO Box 13428
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code: 3141

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM32**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd**

Document submission name: **EM32 Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd**

19 March 2018

Ms Mary-Anne Macleod
Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
WHAKATANE 3158

Via email: LTP2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz

Dear Madam,

Re : Submission on Draft 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP)

Please see below and attached our submission on the Draft 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP).

Background & Context

Our submission is made in the context of the following background information.

The Ford Family have been farming in the Lower Kaituna River Area for over 100 years and in this time have seen numerous changes made to the river through various river schemes, the primary purpose of which was to provide flood control management in order to sustain productive farming land.

While the river changes and land protection undertaken through the various river and catchment schemes have resulted in significant benefits to upstream farmland in particular, they have resulted in major detriment to the Ford land holdings due to ongoing erosion. We are asking the Regional Council to accept responsibility and address this.

In this regard there was a small section of erosion protection work, agreed to by the Regional Council that was carried out over 12 years ago.

However since that time further ongoing erosion has occurred and we are in discussions with Council staff with regard to further erosion protection works that are required to protect our land holdings.

Our Submission

Our detailed submission is attached.

Please forward all correspondence regarding this submission to:

Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd

PO Box 13428

TAURANGA 3141

Attention: Jeff Fletcher

Ph: 07 574 2638

Email: jfletcher@fordland.co.nz

Yours faithfully,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to be 'G. Ford', written over a light yellow rectangular background.

per

GEOFFREY P. FORD

Encl

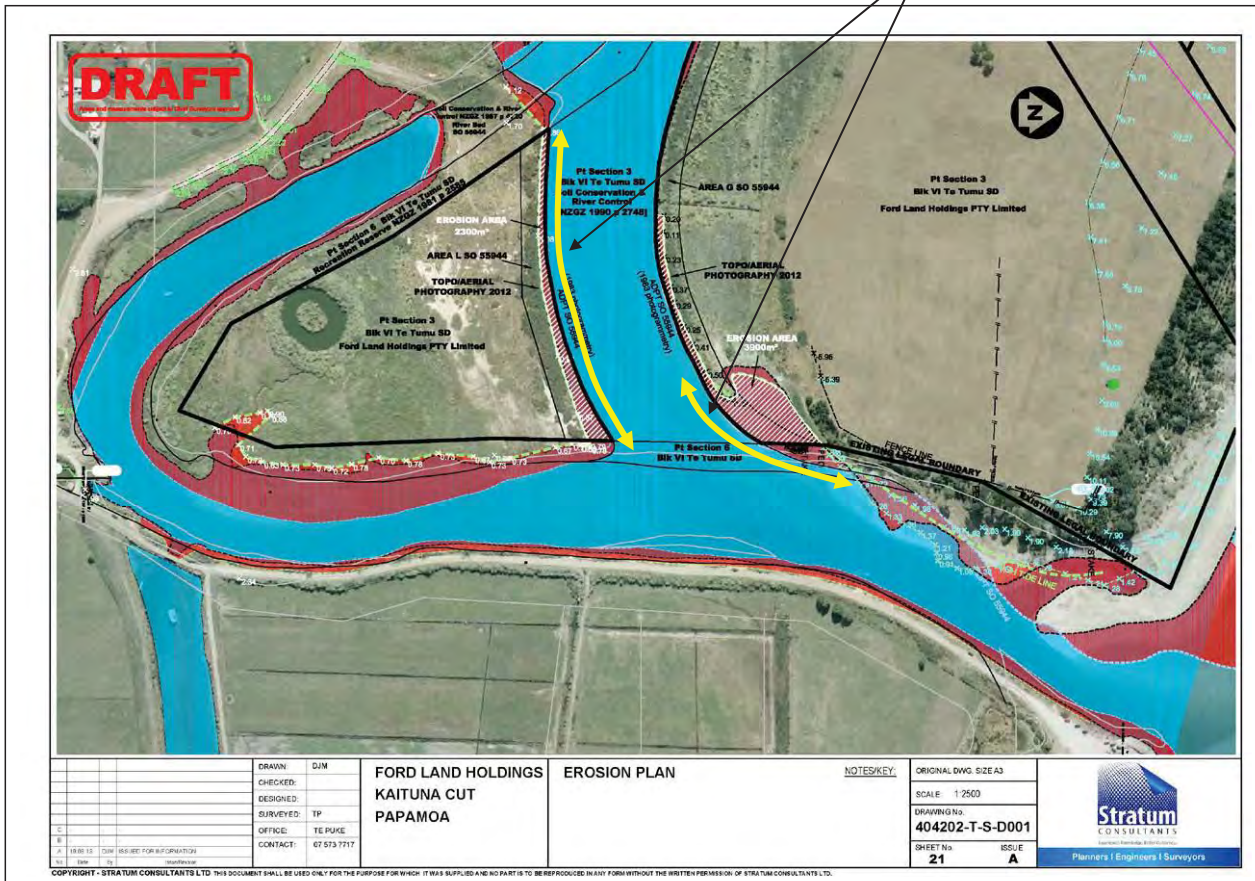
**Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd (FLH) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Activity Area and Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans & Rivers and Drainage Asset Management Plan				
1	<p>1. <u>Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities: Kaituna Activity</u></p> <p>2. <u>Rivers & Drainage Asset Management Plan</u></p>	<p>AWP: 17-20</p> <p>R&DAMP: 154-166</p>	<p><u>Ford Land – Kaituna River Erosion Protection Works</u></p> <p>As a result of the historical diversion of the lower Kaituna River over the last 50+ years by the Bay of Plenty Catchment Commission (and previous River Boards) of which BoPRC is its successor, there has been ongoing erosion both on the true left bank of the Kaituna River on the final bend before it exits to the Bay of Plenty at the Te Tumu Cut and on the adjacent land known as Ford Island.</p> <p>As Council is aware FLH are of the firm opinion that this erosion is the responsibility of BoPRC and should be rectified by Council in order to reinstate and maintain the legal boundaries of the FLH interests.</p>	<p>Allocate adequate funding to carry out permanent erosion protection works to reinstate and maintain the legal boundaries of the FLH interests as affected by erosion due to the historical diversion of the lower Kaituna River over the last 50+ years, for which BoPRC has responsibility.</p> <p>The erosion areas requiring permanent erosion protection works are detailed on the attached survey plan below by Stratum Consultants.</p>

AWP = Activity Work Plan; R&DAMP = Rivers and Drainage Asset Management Plan

Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd (FLH) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)

Ford Land – Kaituna River Erosion Protection Works: Areas Requiring Permanent Erosion Protection



Submission ID: EM33

First name: Jeff
Last name: Fletcher
Address 1: PO Box 13428
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code: 3141

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM33**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Te Tumu Landowners Group**

Document submission name: **EM33 Te Tumu Landowners Group**

19 March 2018

Ms Mary-Anne Macleod
Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
WHAKATANE 3158

Via email: LTP2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz

Dear Madam,

Re : Submission on Draft 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP)

Please see below and attached our submission on the Draft 2018-28 Long Term Plan (LTP).

Introduction

We welcome the opportunity to comment on the Draft 2018-28 Long Term Plan.

Background & Context

Our submission is made in the context of the following background information:

1. Who We Are –

Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG)

The Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) represents the two of the three main landowners, one smaller landowner in the Urban Growth Management Area known as Papamoa East (Te Tumu) Part 2.

The Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) comprises of:

- Ford Land Holdings Pty Ltd (243ha)
- Te Tumu Kaituna 14 Trust (241ha), and
- Te Tumu Kaituna 11B2 Trust (6ha).

Also within the Te Tumu Urban Growth Management Area is a third major landholding of approximately 171ha jointly owned by Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council. This landholding was purchased by the Councils' in 2007 specifically to protect the future urban development opportunity that they have identified for the area.

The development rights for this landholding are held by Carrus Corporation.

The TTLG landholdings together with the Council owned land make up approximately 87% of 760ha (approx) area of Papamoa East (Te Tumu) Part 2.

2. Where We Are –

Te Tumu Future Urban Zone & Urban Growth Management Area (see attached map)

Te Tumu is located:

- In the Western Bay of Plenty sub-region within the Bay of Plenty Region,
- In the Tauranga City Council Local Government area,
- At the eastern end of the Papamoa East Urban Growth Area,
- At the eastern end of the Mount Maunganui – Papamoa coastal area,
- Is bounded by the Pacific Ocean to the north, the Kaituna River to the south and the Kaituna River 'cut' to the east.

3. Statutory and Planning Context - Papamoa East Urban Growth Area

- a) Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC) - Regional Policy Statement (RPS)
Papamoa East (Te Tumu) Part 2 is identified as an Urban Growth Management Area in both the operative RPS and Proposed RPS
- b) Tauranga City Council (TCC) – Tauranga City Plan (City Plan)
Papamoa East (Te Tumu) Part 2 has a Future Urban Zoning in the City Plan.
- c) Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy
The Papamoa East Urban Growth Area is identified in the Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy as updated in 2013, as one of the key growth areas in the Western Bay of Plenty for the next 50 years. This area is made up of two stages, as follows:
 - a) Part 1 – Wairakei. This area is under development and comprises of a land area of approximately 368ha with a projected long term population of approximately 8,400.
 - b) Part 2 – Te Tumu. In accordance with the RPS, development in this area is not scheduled to commence until 2021, subject to going through a Plan Change process. In November 2014 SmartGrowth and Tauranga City Council decided to proceed with the SmartGrowth Settlement Pattern Review Option 3B, which includes bringing forward the Plan Change and development programme for Te Tumu. Te Tumu has a land area of approximately 760ha and could conservatively support a population of between 15,000 – 25,000 plus.

4. Te Tumu Strategic Planning Study

In 2015 SmartGrowth and Tauranga City Council (TCC) jointly undertook the Te Tumu Strategic Planning Study (TTSPS) to assess the planning and financial viability of Te Tumu in order to determine whether the Te Tumu could proceed to a Plan Change and Structure Planning process ahead of schedule (2025-2031).

The extensive studies carried out as part of the TTSPS can be found at <http://www.tauranga.govt.nz/our-future/projects/te-tumu/prior-studies>.

The TTSPS outcomes identified that Te Tumu was viable from both planning and financial viability perspectives.

In August 2016 both SmartGrowth and TCC resolved that Te Tumu would proceed to Structure Planning and a Resource Management Act Schedule 1 Plan Change process. The Structure Plan and Plan Change processes are commencing and will be completed by the end of 2018 with urban development targeted to commence by 2021.

5. Te Tumu Structure Plan and Plan Change Project (the Project)

In early 2017 TCC with the support of TTLG and Carrus commenced the Te Tumu Plan Change and Structure Plan Project, described on the project website

<http://www.tauranga.govt.nz/our-future/projects/te-tumu> as:

'Te Tumu is a project that joins landowners, developers, Tauranga City Council and SmartGrowth to provide new housing and cater to growth in the Bay of Plenty.'

The Project outcome is to finalise a Plan Change through the Resource Management Act (RMA) Schedule 1 process.

The draft Te Tumu Plan Change is expected to be notified in the second half of 2018.

6. Our Submission

Our detailed submission is attached.

We wish to be heard in support of our submission.

Yours faithfully,



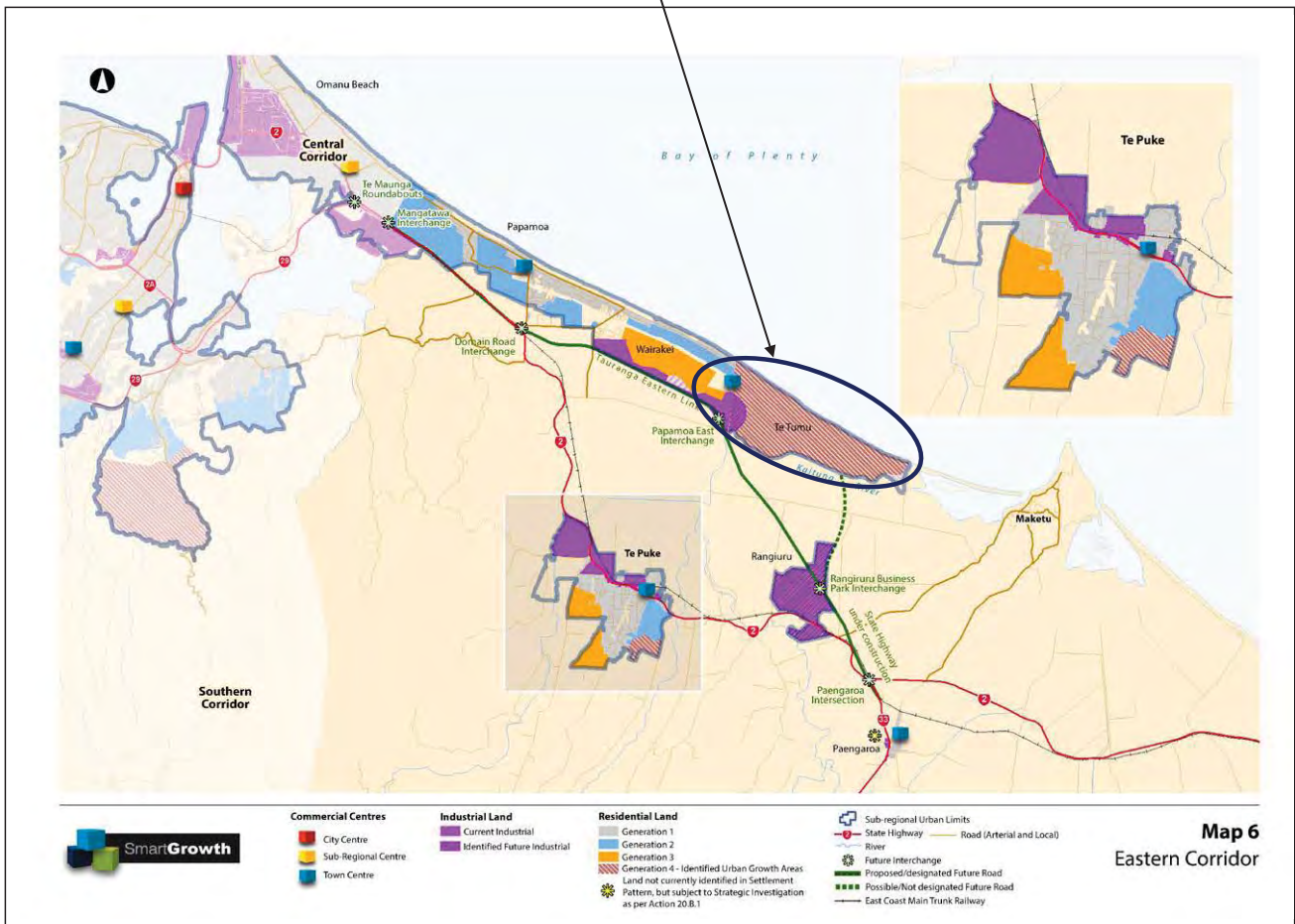
Jeff Fletcher

For and on Behalf of the Te Tumu Landowners Group

encl

Te Tumu Landowners Group: 2018-28 Long Term Plan Submission

Te Tumu Future Urban Zone & Urban Growth Management Area



**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Key Consultation Topics				
1	<u>Topic 1: River and Drainage Flood Recovery Project</u>	CD: 36-37	We support 'Option 1' as it is important for the communities affected by the 2017 rainfall and flood events that the repairs are carried out as quickly as possible. We believe that the 'Option 1' General Rate and Targeted Rate apportionment is an equitable funding approach.	Adopt 'Option 1' for the River and Drainage Flood Recovery Project.
2	<u>Topic 2: Passenger Transport</u>	CD: 38-41	<p>We support 'Option 2' as this will better support increased Public Transport initiatives and Levels of Service such as those recently confirmed in the Western Bay of Plenty Public Transport Blueprint. We believe that the 'Option 2' Fully Targeted Rate funding approach for the urban Public Transport is the most equitable funding approach and will make it easier for each urban area to apply for Central Government funding towards these services.</p> <p>This is supported by the Western Bay of Plenty Vital Signs Report 2018 (p44) which contains the following reference from the Tauranga Transport Programme Survey:</p> <p><i>"Results from a survey run by the Tauranga Transport Programme show that nearly 70% of city residents want to reduce Tauranga's reliance on cars, with 80% saying authorities had performed badly on this issue."</i></p> <p>http://www.acornfoundation.org.nz/uploads/8/4/0/5/84053396/vital-signs-western-web.pdf</p> <p>While TTLG supports Council's Western Bay of Plenty Public Transport Blueprint and the ongoing work being carried out by Council with regard to Passenger Transport; we believe that there needs to be a longer-term approach taken to both Passenger and Multi-Modal Transport for the Western Bay of Plenty Sub-Region, which is forecast to grow considerably over the next 30+ years.</p> <p>The current approach is a 5-10 year approach we, however, submit that the planning carried out now needs to accommodate medium term (10-30 years) and long term (30-50 years) planning to ensure the planning and infrastructure being carried out now provides for Multi-Modal Transport opportunities in the future; please also see our submission point No 9 below.</p>	Adopt 'Option 2' for Passenger Transport.

CD = Consultation Document

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Key Consultation Topics				
3	<u>Topic 3: Biosecurity</u>	CD: 42-43	We support 'Option 2' as an increased Biosecurity Programme is important to the environmental and economic well-being of the Region and its communities.	Adopt 'Option 2' for increased Biosecurity resourcing.
4	<u>Topic 4: Emergency Management</u>	CD: 44-45	We support 'Option 2' for Civil Defence Emergency Management services as a Targeted Rate approach is more transparent and allows ongoing Civil Defence work to better address the different Natural Hazard risks and levels of risk (likelihood and consequence) across the Region.	Adopt 'Option 2' for Civil Defence Emergency Management resourcing.
5	<u>Topic 5: Regional Development</u>	CD: 46-48	TTLG submit that 'Option 2' for Regional Development is a better option, instead of Option 1 which does not allow Council to take on debt to fund infrastructure projects outside the organisation. The primary reason for this is it restricts Council's flexibility to consider infrastructure projects that support projects that benefit the community and supports Council's goals; in that the ability of Council to change the approach adopted under Option 1 requires an LTP amendment which outside exceptional circumstances can only occur through the Annual Plan and/or Long Term Plan process. For instance, a proposal to support and contribute funding to an Eastern Corridor Cycleway Network (something TTLG support and believe is required) together with other Council's, Agencies and Central Government might be delayed or compromised by needing to go through the LGA process to change Council's Regional Development Policy. Council's Infrastructure Policy provides a very clear and robust assessment and decision-making process for Infrastructure Investment by Council and this has been successfully used for the Projects underway. To limit any potential impact on Council's reserves any use of Council's Reserves could be capped at (say) \$5.0m.	Adopt 'Option 2' for Regional Development; with a \$5.0m cap on the use of Council Reserves in the absence of specific community engagement.

CD = Consultation Document

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
General Submission				
6	<u>Budget Approach</u>	CD: 26-29	Subject to our other submissions herein we support the Budget Approach outlined in the Consultation Document.	Adopt the Budget Approach outlined in the Consultation Document; subject to the other TTLG submissions herein.
7	<u>Capital Projects</u>	CD: 30	We support the Kaituna River Re-diversion Project; this is a key project to restore the health of the Ongatoro/Maketu estuary.	Support and fund the Kaituna River Re-diversion Project.
Draft Activity Work Plans				
8	<u>Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities:</u> Kaituna Activity	AWP: 17-20	<u>Kaituna Activity</u> We support the Work Plan and draft Financial Estimates for the Kaituna River activities as this integrates Council's environmental work with the Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management and the provision of future urban growth in the Te Tumu Urban Growth Area, via Council's involvement in the Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy.	Adopt the Work Plan and draft Financial Estimates for the Kaituna River activities as set out in the draft Activity Work Pa for the Kaituna River; subject to the other TTLG submissions herein.

CD = Consultation Document

AWP = Activity Work Plan

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans (cont)				
9	<u>Transportation Group of Activities</u>	AWP: 56-66	<p>As noted above in our submission point No 2; we submit that there is considerably more work required to ensure that the planning and infrastructure being carried out now provides for Multi-Modal Transport opportunities in the future over the medium term (10-30 years) and long term (30-50 years).</p> <p>Long term Multi-Modal Transportation planning is required across the Western Bay of Plenty Sub-Region which will continue to provide the vast proportion of the Region’s population growth.</p> <p>The current Multi-Modal Transportation planning lacks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An integrated planning approach across the Sub-Regional to ensure opportunities to connect existing and future communities are identified and provided for. 2. A long term vision for Transport Planning in particular Multi-Modal Transportation. <p>This was highlighted in the recent Te Tumu Multi-Model Transport Study carried out by MR Cagney http://mrcagney.com/ for the Te Tumu Structure Plan and Plan Change Process.</p> <p>The MR Cagney Te Tumu Multi-Model Transport Study showed that the absence of a long term Sub-Regional Multi-Model Transport Plan would compromise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ability to achieve passenger transport connectivity between the existing and future communities in the Sub-Region; and • A much needed and desired reduction in car dependency in Tauranga. <p>These outcomes have been strongly signaled in the Western Bay of Plenty Vital Signs Report 2018 (p44, copy attached) which contains the following reference from the Tauranga Transport Programme Survey:</p> <p><i>“Results from a survey run by the Tauranga Transport Programme show that nearly 70% of city residents want to reduce Tauranga’s reliance on cars, with 80% saying authorities had performed badly on this issue.”</i></p> <p><u>continued on the next page</u></p>	Increase the Transport Planning Budget (estimates) by \$500,000 over the next two years to plan and provide for a long term Sub-Regional Multi-Model Transport Plan for the Western Bay of Plenty Sub-Region.

AWP = Activity Work Plan

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans (cont)				
9	<u>Transportation Group of Activities (cont)</u>	AWP: 56-66	continued from the previous page The Western Bay of Plenty Vital Signs Report 2018, Getting Around section, see: http://www.acornfoundation.org.nz/uploads/8/4/0/5/84053396/vital-signs-western-web.pdf provides a strong indication that the community wants improved bus services, improved walkways and improved cycle networks and facilities. We submit that the financial estimates (budgets) for Transport Planning are increased to plan and provide for a long term Sub-Regional Multi-Model Transport Plan for the Western Bay of Plenty Sub-Region. This work should be led by BoPRC and SmartGrowth with support and assistance of the SmartGrowth Partner agencies. We estimate that this work will require a budget of \$500,000 spent over the next two years.	
10	1. <u>Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities: Kaituna Activity</u> 2. <u>Regional Development Group of Activities</u> 3. <u>Rivers & Drainage Asset Management Plan</u>	AWP: 17-20 68-76 R&DAMP: 154-166	<u>Te Tumu / Kaituna River Erosion Protection</u> We request that Council investigate and plan to provide erosion protection to Te Tumu on the north side of the Kaituna River. Increased boating traffic is already having a negative impact on the northern bank of the river and this will only get worse as the population increases.	Providing funding to investigate and plan to provide erosion protection to Te Tumu on the north side of the Kaituna River.
11	<u>Regional Development Group of Activities:</u> Regional Wetland Park	AWP: 68-76	<u>Regional Wetland Park</u> We request that Council actively work with the Te Tumu Landowners to investigate a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River. This will be a regionally significant initiative which will positively contribute to the health of the river and provide a regionally significant natural amenity for the Bay of Plenty Communities.	Providing funding to investigate the opportunity for a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River.

AWP = Activity Work Plan; R&DAMP = Rivers and Drainage Asset Management Plan

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans (cont)				
12	<u>Regional Development</u> <u>Group of Activities:</u> Kaituna River Mouth (Te Tumu Cut) Safety	AWP: 68-76	<p><u>Te Tumu Cut Maintenance</u></p> <p>The Te Tumu Cut is vital to maintaining and providing access for boats to the Bay of Plenty, including access for commercial fishing operations and the Coast Guard.</p> <p>The Te Tumu Cut is and has been very challenging to navigate safely. The opening of the Tauranga Eastern Link and combined with the ongoing urbanisation at Papamoa East and the surrounding sub-region will result in more people seeking to use the Kaituna River and Te Tumu Cut for recreational boating.</p> <p>The proposed Kaituna Re-diversion Project may adversely impact the already challenging navigability of the Te Tumu Cut.</p> <p>There is currently no ability to physically maintain/dredge the Te Tumu Cut should it silt up or be rendered un-navigable due to climatic or morphological conditions adversely impacting boat access through the Te Tumu Cut.</p> <p>We seek that the LTP make provision:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For a Resource Consent to be applied for to enable the Te Tumu Cut to be maintained/dredged when it is rendered un-navigable due to climatic or morphological conditions that adversely impacts boat access through the Te Tumu Cut. 2. For an Annual Budget to carry out maintenance / dredging of the Te Tumu Cut when required. 	<p>Make provision in the LTP:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For a Resource Consent to be applied for to enable the Te Tumu Cut to be maintained/dredged when it is rendered un-navigable due to climatic or morphological conditions that adversely impacts boat access through the Te Tumu Cut. 2. For an Annual Budget to carry out maintenance/dredging of the Te Tumu Cut when required.
13	<u>Regional Development</u> <u>Group of Activities:</u> Kaituna River Mouth (Te Tumu Cut) Safety	AWP: 68-76	<p><u>Kaituna River Mouth (Te Tumu Cut) Safety</u></p> <p>We request that Council investigate and plan to provide training walls to the Te Tumu Cut to enable safe navigation of the Cut.</p> <p>The Te Tumu Cut is vital to maintaining and providing access for boats to the Bay of Plenty, including access for commercial fishing operations and the Coast Guard.</p> <p>The Te Tumu Cut is and has been very challenging to navigate safely. The opening of the Tauranga Eastern Link and combined with the ongoing urbanisation at Papamoa East and the surrounding sub-region will result in more people seeking to use the Kaituna River and Te Tumu Cut for recreational boating.</p>	<p>Providing funding to investigate and plan to provide training walls to the Te Tumu Cut to enable safe navigation of the Cut.</p>

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans (cont)				
14	<u>Regional Development</u> <u>Group of Activities:</u> Kaituna River Marina at Te Tumu	AWP: 68-76	<u>Kaituna River Marina at Te Tumu</u> We request that Council investigate the opportunity for a Marina at Te Tumu on the Kaituna River. The opening of the Tauranga Eastern Link and combined with the ongoing urbanisation at Papamoa East and the surrounding sub-region will result in more people seeking to use the Kaituna River and access the Bay of Plenty for both recreational and commercial boating. There are no marinas between Tauranga Harbour and Whakatane making another marina an important regional initiative and project for the fast-growing region.	Providing funding to investigate the opportunity for a Marina at Te Tumu on the Kaituna River.
15	<u>Regional Development</u> <u>Group of Activities:</u> Regional Wetland Park	AWP: 68-76	<u>Regional Wetland Park</u> We request that Council actively work with the Te Tumu Landowners key stakeholders, and key agencies to investigate a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River. This will be a regionally significant initiative which will positively contribute to the health of the river and provide a regionally significant natural amenity for the Bay of Plenty Communities.	Providing funding to investigate the opportunity for a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River.
16	<u>Regional Planning and Engagement</u> <u>Group of Activities:</u> Regional Planning Activity	AWP: 78-86	<u>Regional Planning Activity</u> We support Council's ongoing involvement in and support for the Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy. We submit that Council maintains and where necessary increases its funding for the Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy.	Retain support and funding for the Western Bay of Plenty SmartGrowth Strategy; and increase the funding where necessary.

AWP = Activity Work Plan

**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Draft Activity Work Plans (cont)				
17	<p>1. <u>Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities</u></p> <p>2. <u>Transportation Group of Activities</u></p> <p>3. <u>Regional Planning and Engagement Group of Activities</u></p> <p>4. <u>Regional Development Group of Activities</u></p> <p>5. <u>Emergency Group of Activities</u></p>	<p>AWP: 17-20 56-66 68-76 78-86</p>	<p><u>Kaituna Link</u> The Kaituna Link is identified in both the SmartGrowth Strategy and the Regional Land Transport Plan as an important regional transportation link.</p> <p>We request that Council works with the landowners, key stakeholders, and key agencies to establish a project plan for the Kaituna Link, including timing and assessments, with regard to a range of future population scenarios, including employment opportunities within Rangiuru, the Eastern Bay of Plenty and Rotorua. As part of the assessment factors to be considered will be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Population; • Connectivity to employment in Rangiuru, Rotorua, Te Puke and Whakatane; • Natural hazard evacuation routes (including earthquake and tsunami) 	<p>Develop a project plan for the Kaituna Link including timing and assessments with regard to population, employment opportunities, connectivity and natural hazard evacuation.</p>
Regional Parks Asset Management Plan				
18	<p><u>Projects</u> Lower Kaituna Visitors Centre Lower Kaituna Bridge</p>	<p>RPAMP: 40</p>	<p><u>Lower Kaituna Visitors Centre and Lower Kaituna Bridge</u> We support the proposed Lower Kaituna Visitors Centre and Lower Kaituna Bridge.</p> <p>We understand that the bridge is a proposed pedestrian bridge to link the proposed Te Tumu Urban Growth Area with a proposed walkway and cycleway network on the south side of the river.</p> <p>We recommend that consideration is given to incorporating proposed pedestrian bridge with the proposed Kaituna Link Road bridge.</p> <p>The Lower Kaituna Visitors Centre and Lower Kaituna Bridge will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cater for the future population in the Te Tumu Urban Growth Area; • Contribute towards healthy community outcomes and biodiversity outcomes; and • Provide for long term walking and cycling outcomes for the eastern corridor and wider sub-region. 	<p>Adopt the proposed funding for the Lower Kaituna Visitors Centre and Lower Kaituna Bridge.</p>

AWP = Activity Work Plan

RPAMP = Regional Parks Activity Management Plan

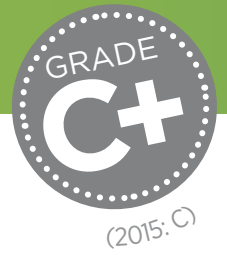
**Te Tumu Landowners Group (TTLG) Submission on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BoPRC)
2018 - 2028 Draft Long Term Plan (LTP)**

Sub No	Draft Long Term Plan Section/ Area & Item	Page Ref	Submission / Comment	Decision Sought
Regional Parks Asset Management Plan (cont)				
19	<u>Projects</u> Regional Wetland Park	RPAMP: 40	<u>Regional Wetland Park</u> We request that Council actively work with the Te Tumu Landowners key stakeholders, and key agencies to investigate a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River. This will be a regionally significant initiative which will positively contribute to the health of the river and provide a regionally significant natural amenity for the Bay of Plenty Communities.	Providing funding to investigate the opportunity to for a Regional Wetland Park on the south side of the lower Kaituna River.

RPAMP = Regional Parks Activity Management Plan



Getting Around



Top priorities for Getting Around

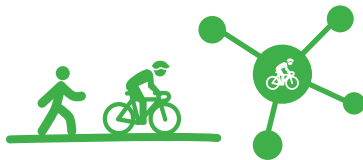
- 1 Improve roading design and new arterial roads** 57%
- 2 Improve the bus services** 56%
- 3 Improve walkways** (e.g. footpaths, lighting, crossings, overpasses) 45%
- 4 Improve and expand cycle networks and facilities** 45%

Those residing in the Te Papa/Welcome Bay, Kaimai and Katikati/Waihi Beach wards are more likely to rate the region below average when it comes to the ability to get around and transport people and goods in the Western Bay of Plenty.

What do different groups of residents think?



Western Bay of Plenty residents outside Tauranga place more importance on improving roading design, new arterial roads and the bus service compared to those living in Tauranga.



Tauranga residents place more importance on improving walkways, and expanding cycle networks and facilities compared to those in the rest of the Western Bay of Plenty.



Residents of Maketu/Te Puke and Te Papa/Welcome Bay see improving the bus service and making public transport more affordable as key priorities.

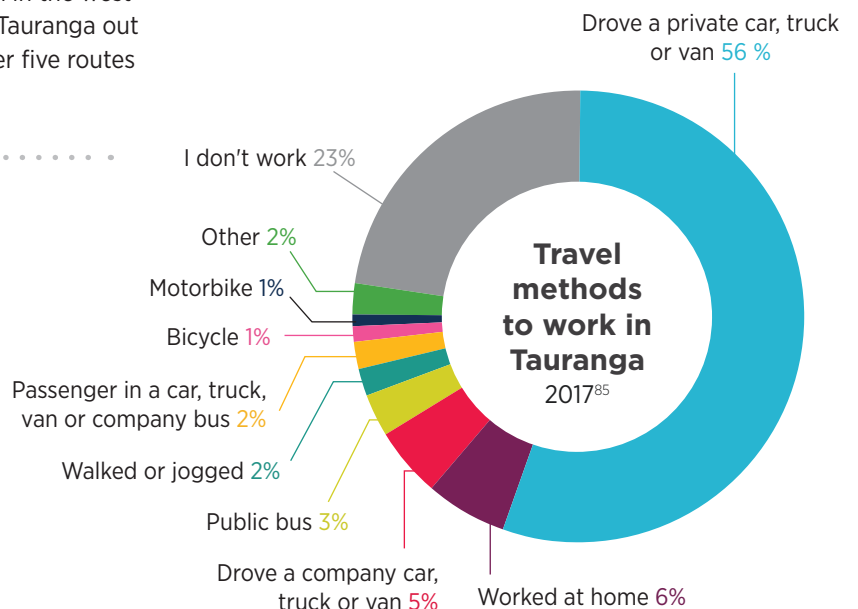
The current transport and roading environment

Bus services⁸³: there are 14 bus routes which cover the Tauranga urban area, from Pāpāmoa in the east to Bethlehem in the west and south to the Lakes. There are four routes from Tauranga out to Omokoroa, Katikati and Waihi Beach, and another five routes connecting Te Puke to Tauranga and Whakatāne.

Results from a survey run by the Tauranga Transport Programme show that nearly **70% of city residents want to reduce Tauranga's reliance on cars**, with 80% saying authorities had performed badly on this issue.⁸⁴



Of the 1,020km of local roads in the Western Bay of Plenty outside Tauranga, 190km is unsealed. The average cost of seal extensions, including design and consent costs, is \$450k per km.



Submission ID: EM34

First name: Phill
Last name: Thomas
Address 1: c/- Rotorua Lakes Council, Private Bag 3029
Address 2:
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3046

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM34**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Rotorua Lakes Community Board**

Document submission name: **EM34 Rotorua Lakes Community Board**



Submission to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long Term Plan 2018-28 Consultation Document

Established in 2007 under the Local Government Act, the Rotorua Lakes Community Board has four elected members and one Rotorua Lakes Council-appointed councillor. The board advocates on behalf of residents and ratepayers of Lakes Rotoma, Rotoehu, Rotoiti, Okareka, Tarawera, Okatina and their surrounds, and the community of Hamurana on Lake Rotorua.

The Rotorua Lakes Community Board (RLCB) thanks the Regional Council for the opportunity to provide feedback on the Regional Council's Long Term Plan 2018-28 Consultation Document Today Tomorrow Together.

Firstly we would like to congratulate Regional Council on its Consultation Document Today Tomorrow Together. We have found it generally easy to navigate and understand and combined with your Topic based table workshop held in Rotorua we felt we were able to get a good grasp of Regional Council's proposals and the issues you face.

The Rotorua Lakes Community Board (RLCB) would like to submit on Topics 1 through 5, on Rating and Funding, and on Catfish.

Rather than repeating other submissions we note that we have also read and fully support the Lakes Water Quality Society's submission; we support the Lake Tarawera Sewerage Steering Committee and the Lake Tarawera Ratepayers Association in their requests for funding towards a sewerage scheme for Lake Tarawera.

We also note that we are in agreement with Rotorua Lakes Council submission unless we state otherwise in this document.

Finally with regards to PC10 RLCB remains supportive of the targets and timelines set for nutrient reduction to Lake Rotorua but realise that those affected by PC10 reside in our sister Community Board's area and acknowledge concerns expressed.

1. RECOMMENDATION: CATFISH

We are aware that Summer monitoring of the catfish spread in Lake Rotoiti has overtaken assumptions made around biosecurity in the LTP. The dramatic and unexpected increase in both population and spread of catfish around Rotoiti and right up to the Ohau Channel weir at Lake Rotorua signals a disaster unfurling before our eyes. The potential damage to tourism, fishing and biodiversity from catfish becoming established through all the Rotorua lakes is unimaginable.

We urge Council to without delay establish a Working Group consisting of Regional and Lakes Councils, TALT, Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Strategy Group, Lakes Water Quality Society, DOC, Fish and Game and The Rotorua Lakes Community Board to develop a revised plan for the eradication of catfish from the Rotorua Lakes, and also to recommend back to Council an adequate budget (separate from the general biosecurity budget) to fund the revised plan, that proposed budget to be put to Regional Council before they approve the 2018-28 LTP.

2. TOPIC 1: Rivers & drainage flood recovery project (Vol 1, Page 37)

Whilst it would be desirable to carry out repairs as soon as possible, the impact of additional rating on top of relatively large overall rates increases both regionally and territorially would likely prove somewhat burdensome for many of our ratepayers. We would therefore support Option 2 which indicates a more moderate spread over 10 years.



The current rating system for the Kaituna Catchment Scheme is based on a whole-of-catchment, land area differential classification system adopted in 2002. We understand that there has been increased contribution of stormwater to the scheme from extensive development in Pāpāmoa and the flooding and stormwater issues in Te Puke and may provide justification for a review of the rating system

3. TOPIC 2: Public transport (Vol 1, Pages 39-40)

Without being given details on whether all of Rotorua would pay a targeted rate (including areas without a bus service), and without knowing how much the general funds contribution to public transport is at the moment it is hard to be able to make an informed choice.

We would like to see the feasibility of extending bus services (even if only a 'commuter' service in the morning and evening) to Lakes areas currently not covered (for example Lakes Rotoma / Rotoehu and Eastern Rotoiti) investigated, including involvement of the local communities.

4. TOPIC 3: Biosecurity (Vol 1, Pages 39-40)

We have already outlined our position with regards to Catfish, but would like to reiterate that we feel a separate funding stream be allocated to that issue so that the necessary increase of spend to address the issue of catfish does not impact on the other important biosecurity work Regional Council is faced with.

Once again we note that we support Lakes WaterQuality Society's submission.

With regards to Biosecurity in general we support Option 3.

5. TOPIC 4: Emergency management (Vol 1, Page 45)

RLCB supports Option 2.

We would like to be involved in helping establish a group of all stakeholders to develop a strategy for Lakes management in the face of Climate Change.

6. TOPIC 5: Regional development (Vol 1, Page 45)

We support BOPRC preferred Option 1. We understand that the proposed new reserve Toi Moana Fund is designed to provide opportunity funding for third-party infrastructure projects. We envisage that this could provide additional support for new sewerage reticulation schemes at Tarawera and Rotoehu currently under consideration within the LCB area.

7. RECOMENDATION: Lake Tarawera Sewerage Scheme

The Rotorua Lakes Community Board supports the submission of the Lake Tarawera Sewerage Steering Committee, requesting \$2.5M funding subsidy. While not a complete solution, reticulation at Lake Tarawera provides the single largest tool for nutrient removal and water quality improvement.



8. RECOMENDATION: Lake Rotoehu Connection to East Rotoiti/Rotoma Sewerage Scheme

The Rotorua Lakes Community Board also requests that Regional Council makes provision for an appropriate subsidy to enable the connection of properties around Lake Rotoehu to the East Rotoiti/Rotoma Sewerage Scheme.

Rotorua Lakes Council has designed in capacity for Rotoehu to be connected to the above mentioned scheme and is offering a subsidy to each household. However this is not sufficient to make the scheme affordable to residents around Rotoehu. Although this community opted out of a previous (failed) scheme, there is strong community support to join the current Rotoiti/Rotoma scheme, and a Steering Group has been working with RLC and the Rotoiti/Rotoma Steering Committee for 3 years to achieve this. Given the level of commitment shown by the community, and its socio-economic makeup being similar to that of the parent scheme (which Regional Council has funded on that basis) we feel it is appropriate for Regional Council to also assist this community with an suitable subsidy.

9. RECOMENDATION: General Rates (Vol 1, Page 23-24)

The Consultation Document identifies an average increase of 12% across the Region. Whilst the dollar value may be regarded as relatively low, our residents are concerned that this remains a substantial increase in relation to consumer price indices and the burden of ever increasing rates overall.

Furthermore, it is difficult for the layman to extrapolate this to the graphs on Page 24 which indicate that the percentage value movements for Rotorua are 23% (General Rates) and 21% overall. We understand that these equations are before applying inflation and growth data which is cause for ambiguity. It would be most useful to provide some textual clarification for the benefit of all ratepayers.

10. RECOMENDATION: Targeted Rates (Vol 2, Page 89)

Council's support document (Vol2, page 89) identifies proposed targeted rates. As in past submissions, we note that Integrated Catchment Management expenditure for Rotorua Lakes continues to attract a 50% targeted rate. Whilst we appreciate the extent and level of funding provided for lakes restoration, we maintain that it is inequitable for similar work undertaken within the Tauranga Harbour and Sustainable Coastal Implementation Programmes to be funded 100% from General Rates.

All of these programmes have elements of local and wider community (regional, national and international) benefit and should be rated on the same basis.

In addition, we continue to highlight the fact that lakes residents, in particular, are being targeted with this rate whilst at the same time being burdened with considerable capital repayments towards reticulated sewerage primarily intended to minimise or prevent their point source discharge of nutrients to the lakes for the enhancement of lakes water quality.

If there is an opportunity, we wish to be heard in support of our submission.

Phill Thomass, Chair
Rotorua Lakes Community Board

Submission ID: EM35

First name: Catherine
Last name: McCulloch
Address 1: PO Box 13355
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code: 3141

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM35**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Sport Bay of Plenty**

Document submission name: **EM35 Sport Bay of Plenty**

15 March, 2018

Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatane 3158

To whom it may concern

SUBMISSION TO THE BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL DRAFT 2018-2028 LONG TERM PLAN

1 Introduction

Sport Bay of Plenty is a charitable trust which focuses on informing and supporting the **Sport, Recreation and Physical Activity** sector of the **Bay of Plenty**. We work in collaboration with a number of stakeholders including regional and local sport and recreation organisations, health organisations, Local Government and Sport New Zealand.

We endorse the work of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council; and we advocate that **sport and recreation** continue to be a **topic of importance** of the Council.

Sport Bay of Plenty and its work in the community in particular in sport and recreation assists Council to achieve the community outcomes of:

- A talented and innovative city full of opportunity
- A city with heart and soul
- A city of great spaces, places and environments

2 Summary of key points

1. Sport BOP greatly **values the strategic partnership** we have with Bay of Plenty Regional Council and would like this relationship to continue to meet the long term community outcomes.
2. Sport BOP wishes to thank Bay of Plenty Regional Council for their ongoing commitment to Regional Park Accessibility and Freshwater improvements both crucial to Sport and Recreation in our region.
3. As an organisation we support the following-
 - a. **Option 2 related to Topic 3- Biosecurity**
 - b. **Option 1 related to Topic 5- Regional Development.**

3 Key Trends for Sport and Recreation in the Bay of Plenty¹:



¹ Active New Zealand Survey 2013/14. Regional Profile Bay of Plenty Region. Sport New Zealand, 2015. Bay of Plenty Club Membership Data. Sport Bay of Plenty, 2016. Bay of Plenty Participation Data. Sport Bay of Plenty, 2016. NZSSSC Representation Census 2016. NZSSSC, 2016. The Economic Value of Sport and Recreation to the Bay of Plenty. Sport New Zealand, September 2015. Young People's Survey 2011. Sport New Zealand, 2012.

4. Sport Bay of Plenty Strategic Plan

Purpose: Leadership of sport and recreation in the Bay of Plenty

Vision: Enriching lives through sport and recreation: More People, More Active More Often

Key Priority areas:

- **Regional Leadership:** An influential organisation providing regional leadership.
- **Getting Started:** Motivating and educating targeted groups.
- **Recreation:** Physical activity and recreation to improve lifestyles.
- **Community Sport:** Modern and effective delivery of community sport

Critical Focus Areas:

- Future delivery models
- Developing capability of deliverers
- Growing interdependent networks

5. Feedback on Draft 2018-2028 Long Term Plan – Specific

5.1 Sport Bay of Plenty Strategic Partnership

Sport BOP greatly values the strategic partnership we have with Bay of Plenty Regional Council and would like to thank Council's ongoing commitment to this partnership. A large number of positive outcomes within the Sport & Recreation sector have been achieved through Sport BOP and Bay of Plenty Regional Council working together.

5.2 Bay of Plenty Regional Parks and Freshwater

Both Papamoa Hills Regional Park and Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park play a crucial role in providing space for our Bay of Plenty community to be active in a natural environment of Cultural and Historic importance. Having access to clean freshwater also plays a vital role in a wide range of water sports and recreational opportunities, an important part to the Bay of Plenty Culture.

As advocates of sport and recreation, we wish to thank the Bay of Plenty Regional Council for the ongoing commitment to the Regional Parks and Freshwater improvements throughout the region. This commitment allows the Bay of Plenty community to have accessible, safe, fit for purpose areas to live healthy and active lifestyles.

5.3 Specific Consultation Option Preferences

Topic 3 Biosecurity- Sport Bay of Plenty supports **Option 2** suggested in the consultation document. By increasing the level of service into Biosecurity, our environment will be left in the most natural state possible, this will then increase the overall value of the experience when recreating in the natural environment.

Topic 5 Regional Development- Sport Bay of Plenty supports **Option 1** suggested in the consultation document. By investing into projects delivered by other organisations, it provides a key opportunity to fund projects which will have an effect on sport and recreation. In particular transport initiatives and water quality projects which have both a direct and indirect impact on the environment. By an improved environment, the sport and recreational experiences in the region will be enhanced.

We would like to thank you for your consideration of this written submission and would like to take the opportunity to speak to the submission during the hearings in **April 2018**.

Yours sincerely
SPORT BAY OF PLENTY

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'HL', with a long horizontal line extending to the right.

Heidi Lichtwark
Chief Executive

Submission ID: EM36

First name: Emma
Last name: Richardson
Address 1: REDACTED
Address 2: REDACTED
City/town: REDACTED
Postal Code: REDACTED

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM36**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Discovery Through Nature Ltd**

Document submission name: **EM36 Discovery Through Nature Ltd**

About you and your group/organisation.....

Name of group/organisation: Discovery Through Nature Limited

Postal Address: 1322 Papamoa Beach Road, Papamoa Beach, Bay of Plenty 3118

Phone: 021 037 9207

Email: discoverythrunature@gmail.com

Name of contact person: Emma Richardson

Phone: 021 037 9207

Email: discoverythrunature@gmail.com

Signature:



Please highlight *yes/no* as applicable.

yes/no Our group/organisation's outcomes align to at least one of Council's Community Outcomes.

yes/no Our group/organisation and the project location are within the Bay of Plenty.

yes/no We are applying for other funding from Council.

yes/no We agree to sign a contract with Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

yes/no We agree to regularly monitor the project and to report its progress.

yes/no We are committed to completing our desired outcomes.

yes/no We agree that Bay of Plenty Regional Council can use the project in promotional material.

Contributes to the Council Community Outcomes and Objectives

Tick (✓) the Outcome/s and Objective/s that your project supports/aligns with.

A healthy environment

He taiao ora

We will maintain and enhance our air, land, freshwater, geothermal, coastal resources and biodiversity for all those who live, work and play within our region. We support others to do the same.

Ka tiakina, ka hāpai i te hau, te whenua, te wai māori, te ngāwhā, ngā rawa takutai me ngā mea ora katoa o te taiao hei oranga ngākau mō te hunga e noho ana, e mahi ana, e whakangahau ana i roto i tō tātau rohe. E tautoko ana mātau i ātahi atu ki te whai i tēnei.

1	We develop and implement regional plans and policies to protect our natural environment	
2	We manage our natural resources effectively through regulation, education and action	✓
3	We work cohesively with volunteers and others, to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources	✓
4	Our environmental monitoring is transparently communicated to our communities	✓

1	Good decision making is supported through improving knowledge of our water resources	✓
2	We listen to our communities and consider their values and priorities in our regional plans	✓
3	We collaborate with others to maintain and improve our water resource for future generations	✓
4	We deliver solutions to local problems to improve water quality and manage quantity	
5	We recognise and provide for Te Mana o Te Wai (intrinsic value of water)	

Freshwater for life

He wai māori, he wai oranga

Our water and land management practices maintain and improve the quality and quantity of the region's fresh water resources.

Ko ā mātau tikanga whakahaere wai, whakahaere whenua ka tiaki, ka whakapai ake i te mauri me te rahinga o ngā rawa wai māori o te rohe.

Safe and resilient communities

Kia haumarū, kia pakari te hapori

Our planning and infrastructure supports resilience to natural hazards so that our communities' safety is maintained and improved.

E tautoko ana ā matau waihanga mahere, hanganga hoki i te pakaritanga ki ngā aituā taiao e noho pai ai o tātau hapori.

1	We provide systems and information to increase understanding of natural risks and climate change impacts	✓
2	We support community safety through flood protection and navigation safety	
3	We work with our partners to develop plans and policies, and we lead and enable our communities to respond and recover from an emergency	
4	We work with our communities, and others to consider long term views of natural hazard risks through our regional plans and policies	

1	We lead regional transport strategy and system planning, working with others to deliver a safe and reliable public transport system	
2	We contribute to delivering integrated planning and growth management strategies especially for sustainable urban management	
3	We work with and connect the right people to create a prosperous region and economy	
4	We invest appropriately in infrastructure to support sustainable development	

A vibrant region

Toitū te rohe

We work with our partners and communities to achieve integrated planning and good decision-making. We support economic development, understanding the Bay of Plenty region and how we can best add value.

E mahi tahi ana mātau me ō mātau hoa, hapori hoki kia eke ai ngā mahere kōmitimiti me te tuku whakatau pai. E tautoko ana mātau i te whanaketanga ōhanga, te mōhio pū ki te rohe o Toi Moana, ā, me pēhea te whakarei ake.

About your project....

A business case will be expected to include; the purpose of the grant, the amount and number of years you are applying for, why the project or activity is needed with supporting evidence, clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community, along with how the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community). Lastly, it should also outline current funding and future funding options.

Context / Background:

Discovery through Nature (DTN) is an independent science education organisation that has been running outdoor science programs for schools and parents since 2014 in the Bay of Plenty.

An estuary monitoring program at St Thomas More Catholic School (STMCS) began in 2015 on the northern side of Matapihi Peninsular. The program is jointly run by with DTN and STM. DTN supports the teachers with the site selection, method, data compiling and risk management aspects of the project. The monitoring occurs 3 or 4 times each year with students heading out into the mudflats and recording all the animals and plants that live there. They survey a small area of mangroves, mud banks and the seagrass beds using proven quantitative research methods, using transects and quadrats. The program also includes a group of supportive parents that help the children during their monitoring days.

The program has been very successful in inspiring and motivating students in science in an authentic way. The program goes beyond the taster day sessions and gives students real world opportunity to get stuck in (literally) to real science in their own backyard. The students start to feel a real sense of ownership for and belonging in 'their' local area. They enjoy going back to the same site wondering if their data will show a change in plant and animal populations each time they go.

Students and teachers have already begun to notice changes and trends occurring in the data they are collecting. The information is collated back at class and used for further maths, literacy and science work.

In 2017, BOPRC became involved and supported this program with technical support from their scientists and provided a forum for students to share their knowledge to the Tauranga Harbour Councillors at a quarterly meeting in October 2017.

The estuary monitoring program at STMCS has been so successful it has now expanded to cover a local stream at Hungahungatoroa Marae also in Matapihi. This stream site is part of the same catchment area as the estuary monitoring site. It is hoped that with regular monitoring of both sites, students will observe patterns and track changes in both areas and make some links to the impacts each site has to the surrounding area. The Marae and Kura have become part of this program, supporting with planting days (planting native species around their own Marae, estuary and stream area). This is one of the many positive community outcomes that has occurred from this initial part of the project.

3 Year Project Plan:

Due to the success of this program and relative ease to set it up, there are a number of schools that are very keen to replicate the estuary and stream monitoring program that STMCS have started. Teachers have been requesting help and support to monitor their own pocket of the Harbour and or an area of dunes close to their school. As a direct result of this demand and interest, DTN would like to expand this program to a further 10 schools that are located close to the Tauranga Harbour or to a natural reserve such as a dune or stream environment.

Purpose of the grant:

A harbour wide teacher and student led estuary, stream and dune monitoring program. The program is needed because it directly supports and enhances the work the council is already doing and provide an ongoing framework to empower schools and their surrounding communities in managing our natural resources over the long term. The grant will enable DTN to work with 10 schools in the Tauranga

Harbour Region. DTN will provide support to set up, implement and help manage a monitoring program at a minimum of 1 site (estuary, stream or dune) close to their school for the next 3 years.

Over the 3 year period of the project, DTN will work with the schools, training teachers to run their own surveys, manage and collate the data that is gathered. It is intended that a data base will be set up to allow the sharing of data between schools and sites. As DTN will work with all the schools, the survey and data gathering protocols will be kept consistent and allow for easy comparison of data. As well as sharing data and information on changes within the Harbour between schools, regular meetings with scientists and councillors will occur to allow for an active dialogue between children, their teachers, scientists and other community members on the changes and patterns of the habitats in the Harbour.

Specific Project Objectives:

- The 10 nominated schools in the Tauranga Harbour area will each monitor a specific estuary or dune site at or near the harbour by surveying the animals and plants at the site at least 3 times per year. Schools may also include a stream site that connects to the estuary or dune site.
- The 10 schools in the monitoring program will contribute to a data base (such as NatureWatch) and share their findings with the other schools after each survey day is completed.
- The findings on the 10 sites will be shared with BOPRC, landowners and other community members at least once per year.
- The overarching objective is to engage school aged children and their families, and by extension the larger community, in monitoring our coastal environment.

Detailed 1st Year Plan:

A DTN coordinator works with 10 schools to start an estuary (or dune) and/ or stream monitoring program. The following steps will be undertaken with the schools to organise and create the monitoring program;

- Schools identified and the project discussed; meet with science teachers and parent/community volunteers.
- Site selection; identify an area of the estuary with a suitable stream close and close to their school (to minimise travel cost and maximise sense of ownership/belonging). These areas will cover the mud flats, mangroves and seagrass bed and freshwater system with minimal human disturbance or a site of dunes with minimal human disturbance.
- Access and permission sought; landowner's permission for access to the site, sharing plans and duration of access to site with note of any future building plans.
- Survey method; method will be kept consistent, equipment sourced, students briefed on species identification, parents involved.
- External support; Regional Council, local Kaumatua and other land owners support with honouring and respecting the land and local scientists support program through help with survey and technical support.
- Managing survey day; running the survey day each term, with sufficient parent support, appropriate tide and weather considerations, equipment support and data sheets, risk management; health and safety guidelines adhere to the school's own policy and near water ratio's
- Collaboration and sharing of information; between school groups and external groups (local scientists and land owners) on a web based interface allowing access of all information.
- Evaluation and Feedback; discussing the survey days, use of the site, equipment and how well students worked on the day. Asking for parents for insights and inviting community members to have input into the monitoring program. In addition to regular discussions with all involved in the project, DTN will use an electronic survey to ask for feedback and invite input into the program. The meetings with scientists and councillors should also provide an opportunity for this type of feedback and collaboration.

Why this Project is needed:

The project directly enhances the learning of school children by involving them in their local environment in a regular and consistent way. When children have the opportunity to spend time in their own natural environment, it helps them to understand the changes that occur over a long period of time. They may also notice that some changes are occurring faster than others (which will lead to the question: why is this so, e.g. human interference and climate change). With this knowledge, it gives the students the ability to

collaborate with scientists and local members of the community in an authentic and real way. This project directly allows school children and their parents to have a way of contributing to the management of their own natural resources. School children will become familiar with local animals and plants that live close to their school and become “experts.” The school children will gain empowerment, ownership, further knowledge and confidence as they share their knowledge and their findings with the wider community, scientists, Iwi and other local community groups.

For school aged children and parents participating in this program, the benefits are:

- Having fun outside the classroom and away from school in a natural space
- Experiencing an ongoing connection to their local environment rather than a one-off day trip
- Enhancing learning and giving school children and their parents ownership of their local area and knowledge on what is happening there
- The empowerment of sharing their knowledge and exchanging information with scientists, councillors and other community members on experiences and changes about their local environment
- Feeling the satisfaction of contributing to a bigger project that may benefit the whole community through the knowledge gained and information collected.

The project supports parents and teachers to be part of their environment and to learn at the same pace as their younger counterparts. This knowledge and the ability to connect with their own area natural regularly will directly impact the wider community, as participants of the survey will share their experiences and become effective guardians of the Harbour.

An integral part of this program is to have the support of local Kaumatua and other land owners who can share their knowledge on trends and changes in patterns with the students. As the project continues over time, students will honour the land and respect the environment through their time spent in the estuary (stream and dunes) alongside many unique plants and animals.

The information and findings gathered in this program is a very detailed picture of 10 sites in the Tauranga Harbour. This information will be significant as time increases to provide a picture of changes and trends that are occurring there, especially in light of climate change. The monitoring goes way beyond traditional surveys that are undertaken on an annual basis by BOPRC scientists. The data that will be gathered during this program will be of significant benefit to policy and decision makers for the management strategies of our harbour. With increasing concern due to climate change and sea level rise, a detailed survey which covers many areas of the Tauranga Harbour, will provide invaluable data in the years to come.

Outcomes of the Project:

- Inspiring and motivating school aged children from a range of suburbs in Tauranga to become knowledgeable and informed on the patterns and changes that are occurring in unique sites around the Harbour
- Science teachers and parents have the confidence and ability to continue to monitor their own site beyond the next 3 years with minimal support
- School aged children, parents and teachers spend more time physically learning, discovering and “being-in” a natural environment close to their school or work
- Scientists and school aged children share information on the status of the Tauranga Harbour in regard to populations of animals and plants living in the mangroves, seagrass and mud flats at 10 specific sites.
- Landowners become involved and informed on the findings of the monitoring in and around the Tauranga Harbour.
- The information and findings on the monitoring program is readily available to all stakeholders in the Bay of Plenty Region

Measuring the Organisations Effectiveness:

There are a number of ways to measure the effectiveness of DTN’s work. DTN considers the following to be important for this project’s success.

- Listening to what the schools want out of the monitoring program – this includes;

- being able to support the teachers to create the monitoring program that works for them and will be useful for their teaching
- allowing students to get the maximum benefit from the project
- Asking for feedback from the teachers and parents after each of the survey days. Often changes may occur to the way in which these days are run after the 1st, 2nd and even 3rd time the survey occurs. Feedback occurs both on an informal basis through regular communications with teachers and also more formally through feedback and evaluation forms sent out to parents and asking them what worked and didn't work about the monitoring days.
- DTN will measure the value that we are adding to the community through;
 - The number of meetings and sharing opportunities we have with the wider community as well as the participation and feedback we receive at these community forums.
 - The way that the programs findings are received and even used for policy decisions by stakeholders and policy makers.

Current Funding:

At present the project is purely funded by DTN and small contributions from schools. As of March 2018, 2 schools are monitoring sites around Tauranga Harbour. The schools are providing some of the equipment and paying a small fee for the monitoring days to DTN. DTN is covering all the remaining financial requirements.

Future Funding:

In the future, DTN is hopeful to be able to access further funding from local government via Tauranga City Councils Match Fund and also national government through the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment – the curious minds innovative called the participatory science platform.

Total amount requested \$56,682.40 for 3 years

Benefit Indicators

Benefit Indicators are measurable results that demonstrate how the organisation/project objectives have been met. They demonstrate the **value** of your project for our communities and Council. We have included some examples for an environmental project. Please complete any other measurable results that you collect which relate to your project/organisation and add on others that may be more relevant for you.

Benefit Indicators	Measurable results	Estimates
Community participation		
School aged children and their parents involved in the project, including teachers other support staff at 10 schools	750 school aged children and 150 parents involved in the project per year	900 Volunteers per year
Volunteer hours in project for 3 years	10 800 of volunteer hours involved in the project in 3 years	9000 school aged children hours per year; 1800 parent volunteer hours per year
Community members e.g. scientists, landowners, policy makers, councillors and Maori leaders sharing information and findings on project	Information and findings on the project is regularly discussed with landowners and scientists	3 meetings per year with local stakeholders and interested community
Scientists and school aged children share information on the status of the Tauranga Harbour	School aged children discuss findings of their monitoring with local scientists, assessing trends and current changes	3 meetings per year with scientists and school aged children
Other		
Information gathered on specific sites in Tauranga Harbour on species presence and biodiversity	10 sites in Tauranga Harbour have been monitored for animals and plants presence and number of individuals over 3 year period	Changes to species populations recorded e.g. cockle numbers declined
Information gathered on specific sites in Tauranga Harbour on habitat changes	Data on habitat changes at 10 sites in Tauranga Harbour monitoring habitat changes over a 3 year period	Changes to mangrove, seagrass beds and mud flat areas recorded e.g. mangrove area increasing
Information and findings presented and available to the public through a web based forum	Information and findings from monitoring is available to the public	Web site containing all the information gathered in the project is published

Project/Organisation Plan - Year One

Activities <i>(Provide a detailed list of each step in your plan and how you will achieve them)</i>	Start Date	Completion date
Engage with schools in the Tauranga area, set up meetings with Principals or Deputy Principals, discuss the project and identify schools which are wanting to start monitoring. Select suitable sites close to schools and seek permission from landowners. Organise dates in term 4 to start monitoring, support teachers with risk management & safety protocols, species identification and preparing students for field days	June 2018	Sept 2018
Set up and organise data base for sharing data between school groups. Orientate groups on entering data and checking data entry	June 2018	Oct 2018
Organise and purchase equipment for monitoring	July 2018	August 2018
Monitoring days (survey day) begin in term 4 – schedule for suitable tide and back up day in case of bad weather	Oct 2018	Dec 2018
Evaluation and feedback with teachers regarding survey days – tweaking method or protocols if necessary depending on site and teacher requirements.	Jan 2019	Feb 2019
Planning and scheduling for survey days term 1, 2 and 3 with all schools involved	Jan 2019	March 2019
Monitoring days (survey days) begin in term 1, 2 & 3 – schedule for suitable tide and back up day in case of bad weather	Feb 2019	Sept 2019
Ongoing feedback and evaluation with teachers and parents – supporting any requirements from school and or teachers to change survey days	Feb 2019	Oct 2019
Report writing and data analysis for reporting to stakeholders	Jan 2019	Nov 2019

Budget proposal- Year One (Provide detailed information)

For help, contact Bay of Plenty Regional Council

List costs exclusive of GST	Amount you are requesting	Contribution received from other organisations	Organisation	Amount
Contractor/Consultant/Coordinator			Discovery Through Nature	\$ 4 000
Meeting & liaison with schools; 4 hours (\$40 per hr) at term 1; 2 hours (\$40 per hr) in term 2 & 3 (each year with 10 schools)	\$3200			
Site selection, RAMS & safety requirements, permission and discussion with land owners; 2 hours (\$40 per hr) (once at the beginning of the monitoring with 10 schools)	\$800			
Monitoring day support schools with equipment, student & parent briefing, checking survey protocols, managing overall safety of day & data gathering; 10 hours (\$40 per hr) x 3 (for 3 terms each year with 10 schools)	\$12000			
Evaluation & feedback on survey, check data with teacher & students; 1 hour (\$40 per hr) x 3 (for 3 terms each year with 10 schools)	\$1200			
Reporting & compiling data, teachers feeding back at the end of the year, tweaking methods and sites changes for 10 schools; 15 hours (\$40 per hr)	\$600			
Other Costs (list in detail)				
Monitoring equipment for estuary & dune (2 sets) which includes following				
20 x 0.5m ² quadrats – speedfit pipe 15mm x 2m \$8.12; Elbow plain 90° bend \$3.00 (4 per quadrat)	\$402.40			
20 x plastic tarps (2 meters x 2 meters)	\$300			
20 x metal sieve	\$460			
20 x short metal spade	\$400			
20 x plastic bucket	\$100			
20 x 30 cm plastic ruler	\$40			
20 x clipboard	\$100			
12 x 100 meter plastic tape measure	\$480			
Subtotals				
	A			
	Funding Requested			
	\$ 20 082.40			
		Contribution received from other organisations		
		C	Subtotal	\$ 4 000
		Contribution applied for from other organisations (awaiting response)		
		D	Subtotal	\$ 0
		Add all your subtotals		
		A		\$ 20 082.40
		B		\$ 0
		C		\$ 4 000.00
		Total cost of project \$24 082.40		

Submission ID: EM37

First name: John
Last name: Garwood
Address 1: 162 Carlton Street
Address 2: Bellevue
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code: 3110

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM37**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Katikati Fruitgrowers Association Inc**

Document submission name: **EM37 Katikati Fruitgrowers Association Inc**

Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028 submission

Submitted by: John Garwood & Katikati Fruitgrowers Association Inc

Phone: 07 533 3514

Email: johngarwoodoff@outlook.com; thowat@kinect.co.nz

Postal Address: 162 Carlton Street, Bellevue, Tauranga 3110

We wish to speak to the submission

WATER AVAILABILITY

Our submission is that the BOPRC should continue to invest in water availability technology to ensure that the economy of the region is not restricted by water allocation rules that are not based on established factual scientific research.

Background

Below is an exchange of emails on this subject with the BOPRC staff late last year. In particular please refer to the email from Raoul Fernandez dated 16 October 2017 and from Rod Donald dated 3 November 2017

From: Rob Donald

Sent: Friday, 3 November 2017 2:57 p.m.

To: 'j.garwood@wave.co.nz'

Cc: Raoul Fernandes (Raoul.Fernandes@boprc.govt.nz); Ian Morton; 'Ross Bawden'

Subject: FW: GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY/ALLOCATION

Hi John – Ian has forwarded your query onto me. I think you are aware that we have invested heavily in groundwater exploration and new monitoring sites over the last 7 years (of the order of \$300-\$500k per year), this expenditure is ongoing and is not pegged to any particular year under the LTP.

We intend to ramp up this activity further under the new LTP but will actually need support from the community and stakeholders through the submission process for this to occur as there is a lot of pressure on council's resources.

In the meantime we are happy to discuss where the new work will be done – priorities at the moment are the Kaituna and Rangitāiki catchments.

Regards

Rob Donald

Science Manager

Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana

From: John Garwood [<mailto:jgarwood@wave.co.nz>]

Sent: Friday, 27 October 2017 11:07 p.m.

To: Ian Morton

Cc: Ross Bawden

Subject: Re: FW: GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY/ALLOCATION

Hi Ian,

Since raising the original questions Zespri have announced their intention to release

licences for 3,500 Ha of G3 (Sungold) over 5 years. Not all of that will be planted in the BOP, and some will be on cut over Hayward orchards. However with the decreasing areas of Hayward orchards (from previous cut overs to G3) the return on Hayward has improved to the point where further cut overs may be curtailed or alternatively growers will be prepared to develop Hayward (or other new varieties).

As you are no doubt aware most of the current kiwifruit industry is based in the BOP, and there is no reason not to assume that the majority of future development will also occur in this region.

The demand for irrigation/frost protection etc will increase and it is important for the economy that future development is not restricted due to the lack of information on available groundwater.

I have taken the liberty of highlighting various sections of Raoul's email (16/10/17) below, and would ask that an indication be given as to when the necessary funds/research are scheduled to be spent in the Long Term Plan to cover the points that Raoul has made. We would prefer to influence the Council's planning at this stage rather than in the formal submissions process next year

I have copied Ross Bawden into this correspondence as he is very involved in the water issue on behalf of the NZKGI and the Te Puke Fruitgrowers Association Inc

Regards,

John Garwood

Original Message -----

From: "Ian Morton" <Ian.Morton@boprc.govt.nz>

To: "John Garwood" <jgarwood@wave.co.nz>

Cc: "Raoul Fernandes" <Raoul.Fernandes@boprc.govt.nz>

Sent: 16/10/2017 2:48:28 PM

Subject: FW: GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY/ALLOCATION

Hi John

Further to your email on 2 October, please find below responses to your queries from Raoul, who is one of our Science Team leaders, and specialises in groundwater.

If you require any further information – please do not hesitate to contact us ?

Regards - Ian

Ian Morton

Strategy & Science Manager

Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana

From: Raoul Fernandes

Sent: Monday, 16 October 2017 12:20 p.m.

To: Ian Morton

Cc: Rob Donald

Subject: RE: GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY/ALLOCATION

Hi Ian,

Please see my response below. I am happy for you to forward to John. Please feel free to call if you need further clarification.

Best Regards,

Raoul

John raises some very interesting points. I will provide as much information as we have in the hope my response adds to the discussion.

John is correct in that there is a perception of the focus being shifted from very localised aquifers to bigger areas. This is well before my time at BOPRC and my understanding is that this comes from the mass balance models that GNS completed for the region between 2008-2010. These were first-cut estimates of what may be available and were intended to be followed up by numerical MODFLOW models that we are in the process of initiating and completing.

From a scientific point of view in order to have a meaningful mass balance it is sometimes necessary to divide the regional area into smaller sub-units to reasonably account for the flow into and out of the domain. These smaller sub-units were based on the the surface water catchments and were called 'groundwater catchments'. This sometimes leads to a bit of confusion as these have been referred to as aquifers. They are not aquifers; in the scientific sense an aquifer is a geological unit that yields water.

To get an understanding of what we (science) consider aquifers please refer to the memo that Janine provided to the Water Programme Projects Steering Group (See attached). Keeping in mind that our NERMN drilling programme is still in progress, this work continues to refine our understanding of the hydrogeology of the region so there may be minor refinements to the memo.

The use of the mass balance calculations and structure has caused a bit of miscommunication and the best way I can describe what are being referred to groundwater catchments/ ground water aquifers are as management units within the aquifers. Science always taken the wider regional approach that has considered the natural boundaries of the systems and this is reflected in our approach to the geological and numerical models.

John is again correct and the volumes of water that are available in different aquifers and different locations will differ based on the localised hydrogeology and the geology. This would be a concern if we were allocating groundwater from storage rather than based on groundwater flux. As we are allocating based on flux, the volume allocated would still be based on a percentage of the infiltration. Rainfall patterns vary locally and it is acceptable practice to use an annual average over the entire area to estimate the recharge to groundwater.

We have installed seven lysimeters in our region so that we can estimate the amount of infiltration. ***There is the need for additional lysimeters to be installed within the region to refine our infiltration rates and this will happen as funding becomes available.*** The KMP WMA has the maximum number (4) of lysimeters of our region.

It is important for us to understand where the water that reaches aquifers originates; this is what we call a provenance study. There is some work that we have recently started that will help. The information that we will obtain in the next couple of years will lead this direction of research for council and it is likely that for groundwater this will lead into further research area.

Similarly, we have completed tritium tests on several springs and some groundwater bore and we are in the process of updating this information into the NERMN report that will be completed June 2018. The coverage is limited to the wells that we monitor.

In summary there are gaps in our knowledge that we will be looking to fill over the years which undoubtedly will require further research to be undertaken. As you can see we have started to try and answer some of questions that John has raised and this will continue to be worked on until we have a firm understanding of our groundwater resources. Please bear in mind that in regards to groundwater we started looking into the resource in detail only around 2008, with the NERMN drilling beginning only around 2012 so there are bound to be gaps in our knowledge.

Given the requirement for us to set limits by 2025/2030 we have no choice but to proceed with the information that we have at hand. I anticipate that a lot of the questions and concerns that John has raised will be addresses over time, for the moment we are obliged to work with the information at hand.

Raoul Fernandes | Science Team Leader - Water Quantity | **Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana** P: 0800 884 880 | DD: 0800 884 881 x9525 | E: Raoul.Fernandes@boprc.govt.nz | W: www.boprc.govt.nz

From: John Garwood [<mailto:jgarwood@wave.co.nz>]
Sent: Monday, 2 October 2017 9:17 p.m.
To: Ian Morton
Subject: RE: GROUNDWATER AVAILABILITY/ALLOCATION

Hi Ian,

Further to our meeting last Friday (Future of Water - SLG) I have the following comments but first the reference data that I have received, as a member of the Pongakawa Waitahanui Community Group.

Groundwater Model for Kaituna-Pongakawa-Waitahanui WMA (BOPRC ID: A2610030)

Meeting Notes: Workshop 5 - Specifically to the answers given in 5.1 a), 7.1 and 8.1

I have attended many BOPRC presentations/workshops on water over quite a few years and seen the emphasis change from water availability being dependent on rainfall in the specific region to acceptance that groundwater comes from further afield. Also the emphasis has changed from very localised aquifers/catchments to far bigger areas. Having looked at the Earth Beneath Our Feet data for different locations in the WMA I find it difficult to believe that groundwater supply is available consistently throughout the whole area

Over the years requests have been made for more research into: -

- where water is sourced from through chemical analysis,
- the age of the water
- the rate of recharge

It is understood that a number of test bores have been installed, however I believe that there are insufficient number to establish a reasonably accurate allocation ceiling. It would be helpful to know whether the information to date can answer the three questions above and whether it supports the supposition that the groundwater is available as a common source across the WMA or whether the availability is variable over that area.

Regards,

John Garwood

Submission ID: EM38

First name: Mary
Last name: Tapsell
Address 1: 465 Matapihi Road
Address 2:
City/town: Matapihi
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Submission ID: EM39

First name: Jim
Last name: Hitchcock
Address 1: PO Box 195
Address 2:
City/town: Te Puke
Postal Code: 3153

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM39**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Bay of Plenty Ballance Farm Environment Awards**

Document submission name: **EM39 Bay of Plenty Ballance Farm Environment Awards**



Freepost Number 122076
Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158

C/- Bay of Plenty Regional Coordinator
PO Box 195, Te Puke 3153
Email: bop@bfea.org.nz
Phone: 0275 721 244

To The Submission Committee,

The Bay of Plenty Ballance Farm Environment Awards and the Farm Environment Award Trust (BOP Region), wish to recognise and thank Bay of Plenty Regional Council for their decade of support.

Your support has enabled the Awards to become even more successful in the Bay, promoting our principal guiding objectives; the advancement, education, assistance, and promotion of sustainable environmental management on land, other natural farm resources, and orchards within the Bay of Plenty Region.

BFEA - BOP has developed close relationships with Bay of Plenty Regional Council representatives and they have been part of our committee and Awards Trust over the past ten years. Through these relationships and the funding support from Bay of Plenty Regional Council, word about the Awards programme ethos has spread and we wish that momentum to continue.

Our Trust would like to make a submission in person to thank the Bay of Plenty Regional Council formally for their support.

Yours sincerely,

Jim Hitchcock

Jim Hitchcock
Chairman, BOP BFEA Management Committee
Chairman, Farm Environment Awards Trust (BOP Region)

Submission ID: EM40

First name: Hilary
Last name: Prior
Address 1: PDC Mourea
Address 2: RD4
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3074

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM40**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Lake Rotoiti Community Association**

Document submission name: **EM40 Lake Rotoiti Community Association**



Registered Charity CC11386

Mail: PDC Mourea RD4 Rotorua 3074

19 March 2018

Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
WHAKATANE 3158

Dear Sir

SUBMISSION TO BOPRC LTP 2018-2028 CONSULTATION DOCUMENT

The Lake Rotoiti Community Association welcomes the opportunity to make these submissions to Bay of Plenty Regional Council's LTP 2018-2028. The Association is a long standing charitable organisation which takes a leading role in representing a large community of interest.

Bio security – Vol 1, Page 43

1. The recent revelation around the detection of an explosive increase in catfish population both within Lake Rotoiti and now the Ohau Channel is more cause for extreme concern over the impact that these predators will have on lake bio-diversity and the likely downstream effect on the District's tourism economy. We believe it imperative that current budget considerations embrace this menace and would support calls for the establishment of a specific working group to develop a revised plan for the eradication of catfish from the Rotorua Lakes.
2. In addition to catfish, the advancement of wallaby populations around Rotoiti and other lake environs require appropriate containment measures whilst infestations of exotic lake weeds, particularly hornwort and lagarosiphon, continue to frequently plague Lake Rotoiti and its sheltered bays. These infestations often reach nuisance proportions where they can interfere with boat passage, with angling activities, and pose a hazard to swimmers and other recreational users of the lake. In general, we believe you should adopt Option 3 in the Plan to give effect to the widest possible range of services to managing these and other pests in the region.

Public Transport – Vol 1, Pages 39- 40

3. It is intended to remove the general rates component of funding for Public Transport within the Region. If this should be effected, we would point out that our lakes residents do not benefit directly from this service. Whilst we continue to lobby for some additional basic services to the lakes communities, it is contended that the targeted rate should be subject to an urban/rural differential (e.g. 80/20% split) to reflect the different levels of service currently available.

General Rates – Vol 1, Pages 23-24

4. The Plan identifies an average increase of 12% across the Region. Whilst the dollar value may be regarded as relatively low, our residents are concerned that this remains a substantial increase in relation to consumer price indices and the burden of ever increasing rates overall. The graphs on Page 24 indicate that the percentage value movements for Rotorua are 23% (General Rates) and 21% overall. Some clarification within the Plan of this apparent anomaly would be welcome.

Targeted Rates – Vol 2, Page 89

5. The Plan identifies that Integrated Catchment Management expenditure for Rotorua Lakes continues to attract a 50% targeted rate. Whilst we appreciate the extent and level of funding provided for lakes restoration in the Rotorua District, we maintain that it is inequitable for similar work undertaken within other Regional locations to be funded 100% from General Rates. All of these programmes have elements of local and wider community (regional, national and international) benefit and should be rated on the same basis.

Environmental Enhancement Fund and Land Care Groups

6. We wish to support continued funding for projects which qualify under the above programmes. There are several groups within our community who participate in land care and ongoing assistance and funding is essential for continuing operation.

Hearings

7. We wish to be provided with the opportunity to speak to this submission at a Rotorua location.

Yours sincerely

Hilary Prior
Chairperson

Submission ID: EM41

First name: Kristen
Last name: Price
Address 1: PO Box 4445
Address 2:
City/town: Hamilton
Postal Code: 3247

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM41**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Toimata Foundation**

Document submission name: **EM41 Toimata Foundation**

Submission to Draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028 – Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Organisation Name: Toimata Foundation

Contact person: Kristen Price, Operations Manager

Postal Address: PO Box 4445, Hamilton, 3247 **Physical Address:** Lockwood House, 293 Grey Street, Hamilton

Phone: 07 959 7321

Email: kristen.price@toimata.org.nz

We **DO** wish to speak to this submission

Toimata Foundation is a charitable trust focused on creative sustainability. We support programmes that are collaborative, empowering and action-focused. Toimata holds the vision of two nationwide kaupapa – the Enviroschools Programme and Te Aho Tū Roa.

Enviroschools is a holistic framework that supports the development of resilient, connected and sustainable communities. After two decades of ongoing development, Enviroschools now operates on a significant scale as a collaboration between schools, early childhood centres, communities, Toimata Foundation, Local Government and Central Government with additional community partners. The effectiveness of Enviroschools is supported by a substantial body of research evidence.



Through Enviroschools children and young people plan, design and implement a wide range of sustainability projects in collaboration with their communities. Nationally over 1,100 early childhood education (ECE) centres, primary, intermediate and secondary schools are part of the Enviroschools network – this represents a third of the school sector and 6% of the large ECE sector.

Enviroschools is a facilitated programme. Enviroschools Facilitators work principally with adults – teachers, caretakers, school management, community members – supporting them to develop their knowledge of sustainability and integrate it in how they undertake their roles.

Background and key points of this submission

Bay Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) was an early adopter of Enviroschools back in 2002. BOPRC took on the role of the lead coordinating agency in your region investing staff time and resources and the Bay of Plenty's Enviroschools network grew.

However, over recent years there has been declining investment and the level of staff time and resourcing for Enviroschools from BOPRC. This has now decreased to such a level that Toimata Foundation considers the programme is no longer viable in the Bay of Plenty under the current arrangements.

The key points of our submission are:

- 1. Enviroschools is a proven programme specifically designed to meet multiple Local Government outcomes**
- 2. Collective impact model for Enviroschools provides value for council partners**
- 3. There is a high degree of convergence between Enviroschools and BOPRC's *Thriving Together - mō te taiao, mo ngā tāngata***
- 4. Specific key supports needed for Enviroschools to be an effective programme in the region**
- 5. A request for BOPRC to clarify its level of commitment to Enviroschools**

1. *Enviroschools is a proven programme specifically designed to meet multiple Local Government outcomes*

The Enviroschools Programme was first developed by councils in the Waikato region. It is specifically designed as a programme that empowers children, young people and their communities to take action that addresses a wide range of the key outcomes that councils are also seeing for their communities.

Nationwide, 81% of councils are currently part of the Enviroschools network. Specifically:

- **15 out of the 16 Regional Councils and Unitary Authorities...**the exception is Taranaki Regional Council and they now have Enviroschools in their Long-Term Plan 2018-2028
- **All City Councils...**although the support from Tauranga is at very low level compared with others
- **73% of District Councils...**with the main gaps in Northland and the Bay of Plenty

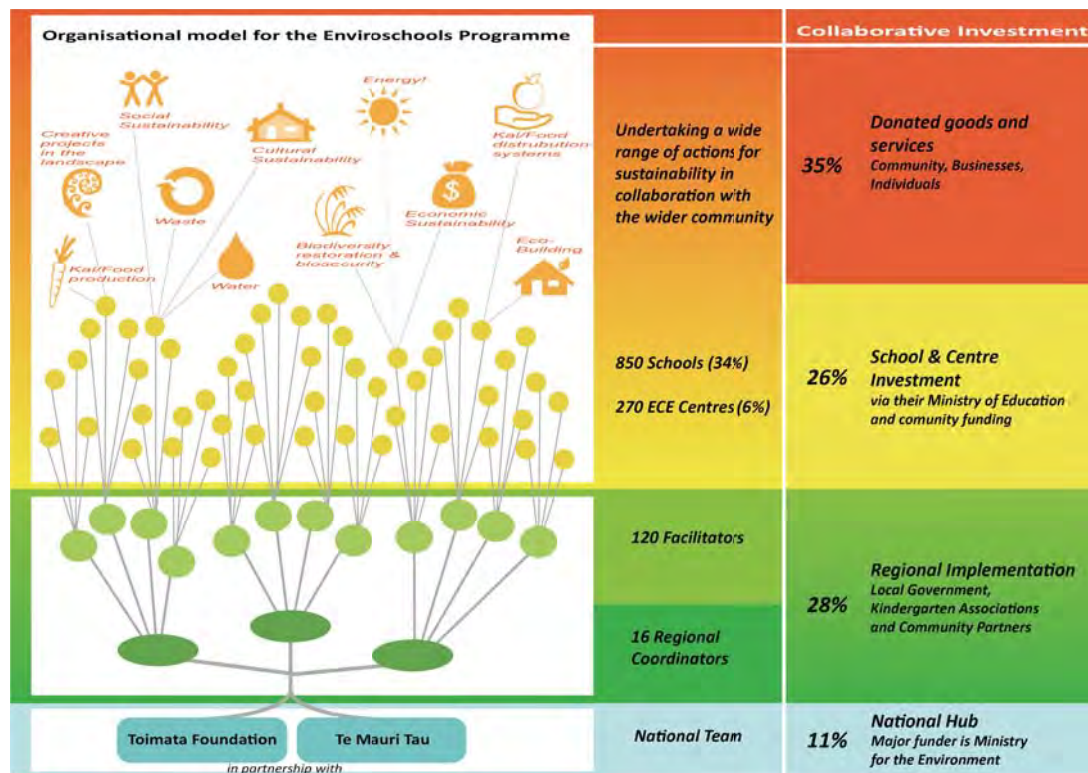
Toimata Foundation has undertaken a 5-year research and evaluation programme with external evaluators Kinnect Group. This has involved two national censuses (2014 & 2017), return on investment analysis and a comprehensive evaluation drawing on multiple sources. Highlights from the research:

- Participating schools and centres are **highly engaged in a wide range of environmental actions and practices.**
- Evaluators found that Enviroschools is “a very high-performing programme”¹ that provides a **broad range of outcomes** covering environmental, social, cultural, education and economic aspects.
- **11% Return on Investment.** While only a small number of the outcomes can be monetised, so results are conservative, expert analysis showed a ROI of 11% per annum.

A copy of the *Key Results from the 2017 Census* is included with this submission.

2. *Collective impact model for Enviroschools provides value for council partners*

Creating sustainable, resilient communities involves bringing together many different skills, perspectives and resources. The complex environmental, social, cultural and economic challenges facing us today call for a holistic response from a range of different people and organisations working together. Accordingly, Enviroschools has a ‘collective impact’ model. This model combines financial investment and expertise from many organisations to create a larger pool of resources than could be achieved by a single agency approach.²



¹ Page 4, The Enviroschools Programme: Evaluation Report, Kinnect Group, 2015

² Model information and monetary values are from The Enviroschools Programme – Return on Investment Scenario Analysis, Kinnect Group, 2015

3. *There is a high degree of convergence between Enviroschools and BOPRC's Thriving Together - mō te taiao, mo ngā tāngata*

The table below highlights the main areas of fit and/or contribution of Enviroschools in relation to the council's vision - *Thriving Together...mō te taiao, mo ngā tāngata*. The table is based on page 7 of your consultation document with the wording from BOPRC shown in bold italics.

Ways of working			
<p><i>We provide great customer service</i></p> <p>Enviroschools has a highly supportive model that places care for people at the core of what we do. The programme operates a focus on quality and integrity.</p>		<p><i>We honour our obligations to Māori</i></p> <p>Enviroschools is recognised the way it honours and integrates Māori knowledge and perspectives. Census data confirms that this aspect is strongly valued by participants and flows through into a range of actions and practices.</p>	
<p><i>We deliver value to our ratepayers and our customers</i></p> <p>The collaborative model of Enviroschools means that every \$1 of investment from council is combined with \$2.60 from others to support a highly effective programme.</p>		<p><i>We continually seek opportunities to innovate and improve</i></p> <p>Enviroschools is a highly innovative programme. Ahead of its time when developed 20 years ago, the programme has continued to develop and improve in collaboration with partners and participants.</p>	
<p><i>We look to partnerships for the best outcomes</i></p> <p>Enviroschools operates nation-wide with over 90 partner organisations and hundreds of collaborating organisations.</p>		<p><i>We use robust information, science and technology</i></p> <p>Enviroschools is grounded in a solid theoretical base and backed by robust evaluation. Ongoing programme development is informed by our evaluation work.</p>	
<i>A healthy environment</i>	<i>Freshwater for life</i>	<i>Safe and resilient communities</i>	<i>A vibrant region</i>
<p>Enviroschools is holistic – its approach to learning and action embraces all aspects of the natural environment and cultural heritage. Participants are supported to take action on the issues that are important in their local setting and collaboration with their community.</p>	<p>Water quality is a significant issue in this country. While the over 80% of Enviroschools network is taking action for water – there is much to be done. Toimata Foundation has supported the innovative Wai Restoration project led by Northland Regional Council in order for it to be available to other regions.</p>	<p>The aim of Enviroschools is to develop sustainable, resilient and connected communities.</p> <p>Enviroschools works as a network – it supporting inter-school connections and community collaboration.</p> <p>Enviroschools can be educating their community about climate change impacts</p>	<p>The holistic and action-oriented approach of Enviroschools engages a wide range of students and supports the development of a skilled and educated workforce.</p> <p>Enviroschools is fostering the future eco-architects, green infrastructure engineers, social entrepreneurs, sustainable business leaders etc.</p>
Core Values			
<p>Toimata Foundation also has core values that that guide the content of our programmes, our actions, and our relationships with others. We see considerable convergence between the values of BOPRC and our values which are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Empowerment and Rangatiratanga - Inter-generational connection - Valuing Māori language, identity and culture - Manaakitanga - Diversity and creativity - Restoring ecosystems - Whanaungatanga - Aroha 			

4. What is needed for Enviroschools to be an effective programme in the region

Toimata Foundation has considerable experience in what is needed for the Enviroschools programme to be effective and we have identified some significant gaps in the Bay of Plenty.

Key Factors for success	What is needed in the Bay of Plenty
<p>1. Develop and maintain a clear regional direction and leadership – a vision for where the programme is going regionally, how this links to the strategies of all partners and the relationship to the nationwide direction of the programme.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A regional strategy for Enviroschools that has political and senior level support from BOPRC and is endorsed by Toimata Foundation. • 0.6-1.0 FTE Regional Coordinator role (currently approx. 0.1)
<p>2. Bring together a range of organisations to work in partnership - Working in partnership and building on existing roles within organisations supports efficient use of resources and helps to create benefits wider than any one organisation can produce.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlike almost all other regions, Bay of Plenty is not running Enviroschools in partnership with the region’s territorial authorities.
<p>3. Foster a network of schools and centres committed to a long-term journey - this includes providing a range of support participants and robust processes to check-in with schools/centres that are no longer engaged (may result in them being taken off our national database of participants).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Appropriate operational budget (approx. \$20,000) • Review of all Enviroschools currently registered with the programme
<p>4. Support and invest in a highly skilled facilitation team with appropriate time to undertake their role - Enviroschools was consciously developed as a facilitated programme and over many years participating schools and centres have sighted their Facilitator as their most valuable resource for the programme. Supporting Facilitators is a key to the overall success of the whole programme.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An additional 1.5 -2.0 FTE Enviroschools Facilitators

5. Requesting clarity about BOPRC’s commitment to Enviroschools

Toimata Foundation is seeking to understand if BOPRC wants to invest in the ongoing development of Enviroschools and play the role of the lead agency in the region.

If Council does then we want to:

- Discuss and agree a MOU/Partnership Agreement
- Explore with senior management how council can rebuild its investment and also bring on other partners.

If Council does NOT then we will look to:

- Continue to work with the two Kindergarten Associations – Inspired Kindergartens and Central Kids to support their Enviroschools (around 30 centres).
- Review the situation with the 65 schools registered with Enviroschools, clarify what support is available and determine what this means for them and for the integrity of the programme. Some sort of ‘withdrawal’ will have to be considered. Note, any withdraw of the programme would be an unprecedented situation and not something we have established processes to undertake.

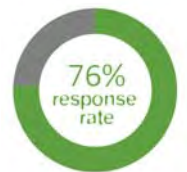
Key Results of the Enviroschools Nationwide Census 2017 Overview for partners - March 2018

In 2017 Toimata Foundation, the national support organisation for the Enviroschools Programme, undertook a nationwide census of the Enviroschools network. This was the second nationwide census, the first was in 2014. In both census projects, Toimata has worked with external evaluators and engaged a specialist advisory panel to ensure a highly robust process. Both census had high response rates and have provided a wealth of valuable information for reporting purposes and for ongoing programme development.

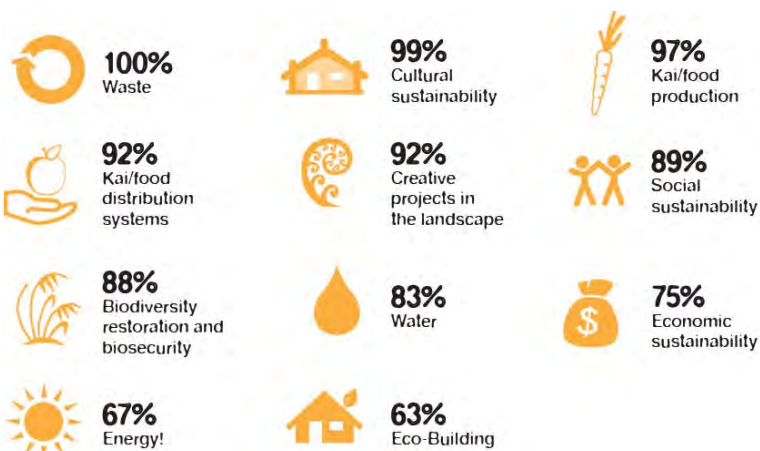
We have produced this initial results overview of the 2017 Census to share with our partners in Central and Local Government. Further reporting will be undertaken in the coming months.

There is significant nationwide reach through a large number of active participants and a focus on collaboration with the community

- **1,100 + Enviroschools** - schools and early childhood education (ECE) centres, representing 34% of schools and 6% of the large ECE sector.
- Actively participating are **153,000 children & young people**, supported by **15,700 school and centre staff** - teachers, caretakers, administration staff, principals, boards of trustees.
- **Reach is growing** – around 50% more children & young people and nearly twice the number of adults actively participating compared to 2014.
- **Strong commitment** – high response rate to a comprehensive questionnaire
- **88% are connecting with other organisations in their community** - councils, restoration groups, Iwi, landowners, businesses etc.
- Data shows Enviroschools has a substantial positive influence on the degree of **interaction with families/whānau and the wider community**.



There is a wide range of action for sustainability - environmental, social, cultural & economic



All Enviroschools are engaging in a range of sustainability action areas ...
...and participating in multiple ways within each action area.



Enviroschools is positively influencing a wide range of sustainability outcomes

The Census asked to what degree participants thought Enviroschools positively influenced 40 different outcomes associated with creating a sustainable world.

In addition to the positive influence on the sustainability of the physical environment, there was also evidence of a positive influence on a wide range of other outcomes. Examples include:

				
Citizenship	Educational	Social	Cultural	Economic
<i>Children and young people initiating and taking action on sustainability issues that are important to them - 74%</i>	<i>Motivation to learn - 84%</i> <i>Teachers collaborating - 77%</i>	<i>Ethics being a key part of people's decisions and actions - 79%</i> <i>Healthy eating and physical activity - 79%</i>	<i>Respecting differing beliefs – 80%</i> <i>Correct te reo Māori pronunciation – 80%</i>	<i>Integration of sustainability into their strategic and operational planning - 71%</i>

* Percentages are the total % of participants who rated the influence as 'moderate', 'considerable' or 'high' (ratings 3, 4 & 5 on a 5-point scale)

Key aspects of programme design are valued by participants and contribute to effectiveness

The Enviroschools Programme was intentionally designed to be a long-term journey supported by a collaborative network.

The 2017 Census showed the value participants place on key aspects of the programme's design and the relationship of programme design to the effectiveness of the programme. The aspects of programme design strongly reinforced by the census data include:

- **Student-led action**
- **Support from an Enviroschools Facilitator**
- **Long-term nature of an Enviroschools journey**
- **Integration of Māori Perspectives**
- **Focus on community involvement**
- **Emphasis on participants networking with each other**
- **Links made to global issues**
- **The Enviroschools visioning process**



Submission ID: EM42

First name: Anthea

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Sayer

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM42 Waikato Regional Council

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM42**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Waikato Regional Council**

Document submission name: **EM42 Waikato Regional Council**

File No: 01 12 18S
Document No: 11904951
Enquiries to: Anthea Sayer

13 March 2018

Mary-Anne McLeod
Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
WHAKATANE 3158

Tena koe Mary-Anne

Submission to Bay of Plenty Regional Council's consultation document for the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan

1. Introduction

Thank you for the opportunity to submit on Bay of Plenty Regional Council's consultation document for the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan (LTP). We wish to comment on two matters, biosecurity and the fish passage improvement project.

2. Biosecurity

WRC and BOPRC have a history of collaboration and working together on many biosecurity issues, including national and interregional pest management projects with a number of pests travelling between both regions. It is therefore important that our biosecurity programmes are aligned for the benefit of both regions.

In accordance with our previous feedback on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's (BOPRC) Regional Pest Management Plan (RPMP) discussion document, Waikato Regional Council (WRC) is supportive of BOPRC's proposed pest management direction. In particular, WRC supports BOPRC's continued focus on the surveillance, detection and control of low-incidence (and contained) high threat pests rather than well-established pest species. WRC therefore supports preferred option two.

Programmes that will require additional resourcing and ongoing collaboration between our two councils include wallabies and wilding pine management and we support increased funding proposed for both under option two.

WRC, BOPRC, other concerned regional councils and a range of national pest management agencies are currently developing a business case for improving wallaby control and management nationally. This is in response to the rising impacts of this pest, including the continued spread of wallabies through the Waikato region. Increasing the resourcing for wallaby work in the Bay of Plenty region is aligned with the strategic direction of the business case and is supported.

WRC is proposing to increase its resourcing to support increased wallaby control and addressing several key pest plant issues under its 2018-2028 LTP. We therefore expect and are pleased to see the proposed increase in funding in these areas by BOPRC.

With regard to the other options proposed, we consider that option one will not provide adequate resources to address complex interregional biosecurity issues, particularly in regard to the control and management of wallabies and marine pests. Addressing these issues requires an integrated and collaborative approach that will need adequate resourcing if success is to be achieved.

Option three proposes further investment into long term legacy pests. This approach is not supported as the costs of controlling these species are likely to outweigh the benefits. In principle further investment into on-farm biosecurity is supported by WRC, however it is acknowledged that regional councils are yet to develop a consistent framework for addressing on-farm practices and therefore significant investment at this time is premature.

3. Fish passage improvement programme

We refer to our collective discussions on the fish passage improvement programme and completion of the Bloxam, Burnett and Olliver (BBO) report on 'Native Fish Migration through Land Drainage and Flood Control Infrastructure'. In order to progress work in this area, a business case was submitted to our council as part of the 2018-2028 LTP process seeking funding for a programme of action. Council resolved to commit \$750,000 towards a \$1.5m fish passage research and development programme, the remainder to be matched by partners.

The proposed fish passage improvement programme will provide a foundation for future investment to address fish passage issues associated with flood protection and land drainage infrastructure. It involves trialling approaches to resolve fish passage issues in the New Zealand context and will run over three years from July 2018. The key actions are:

- testing the effectiveness of remediation options showing the most promise
- implementation of developed tools in trial catchments

While this may not be the case in your region, additionally we will need to:

- prioritise our catchments, to ensure interventions fit scale of issue, and consequently
- develop an implementation plan for the Waikato Region

Specific components of the programme that are likely to provide mutually beneficial outcomes include:

- trialling of a modern fish-friendly Archimedes screw pump
- trialling of a low-cost electrical barrier that can be refitted to existing pump stations
- development and testing of debris screen fish passes
- feasibility study into trap and transfer programmes
- development of a low-cost acoustic monitoring tool

A number of these workstreams could take place outside the Waikato region if there was interest from other councils.

If the cost share arrangement adopted for the BBO report were to be applied to this programme, BOPRC's contribution would be \$30,000 (being 6% of \$1.5m) each year over the next three financial years. We will also be seeking funding from other sources, and should we be successful the contribution from other councils would be reduced accordingly.

If there is any further information you might require to assist in making a decision on this proposal do not hesitate to contact us.

4. Conclusion

Thank you for the opportunity to provide feedback on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council's consultation document for the 2018-2028 LTP. We wish to be heard in support of our submission.

Yours faithfully

Vaughan Payne
Chief Executive

Submission ID: EM43

First name: Bruce

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Crabbe

No

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM43 Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM43**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes**

Document submission name: **EM43 Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes**

**Submission to Bay of Plenty Regional Council
Draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028**

Submission for the Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes:

Name: Bruce Crabbe, Rivers & Drainage Operations Manager

Organisation: Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes managed by ICM Group, Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Email address: bruce.crabbe@boprc.govt.nz

I **do not** wish to be heard in support of this submission

Comments:

This submission relates to the Draft Funding Impact Statement (pages 98 – 101 of online version), Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes targeted rates section of the Draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028.

Consultation with the scheme ratepayers and routine monitoring and maintenance inspections have resulted in additional repairs and upgrading works, and in some cases proposed works being postponed or cancelled. The cost these additional or reduced works are included in the new “Recommended Final Long Term Plan Rates 2018-2028” column (refer table below).

Letters detailing the new proposed pump scheme budgets have been sent to all affected minor scheme ratepayers.

This year’s proposed expenditure and targeted rate is relatively high comprising some significant electrical upgrades (24 pumps \$452,000) required by electrical audit inspections), frequent rain events (electricity consumption), and flood damage repairs, in addition to routine operating costs.

The 34 Rangitaiki Communal Pumping Schemes are 100% targeted rate funded and the recommended adjustments below will have no affect on the regional general funds requirement in the draft Long Term Plan. The three Opotiki Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes receive 20% regional funds contribution.

An updated table of recommended amended rates for the Minor Rivers and Drainage Schemes is attached.

Decision Sought

That the Minor River and Drainage Schemes 2018/19 targeted rates be amended as tabled below:



Bruce Crabbe
Rivers and Drainage Operations Manager

Minor Rivers and Drainage Scheme Targeted Rates 2018/2019

All details exclude GST

Name of Scheme	Final Annual Plan Rates 2017-2018	Proposed LTP Rates 2018-2019	Variance
<u>Rangitāiki Communal Pumping Schemes</u>			
Angle Road	\$11,650	\$8,400	-\$3,250
Awaiti West	\$30,700	\$3,200	-\$27,500
Awaiti East	\$12,900	\$47,500	\$34,600
Awakeri Farms	\$4,950	\$39,400	\$34,450
Baird-Miller	\$5,500	\$11,800	\$6,300
Foubister	\$2,940	\$8,000	\$5,060
Gordon	\$14,800	\$51,500	\$36,700
Grieg's Road	\$28,400	\$29,500	\$1,100
Halls	\$0	\$56,000	\$56,000
Hyland-Baillie	\$17,700	\$78,000	\$60,300
Kuhanui	\$3,100	\$2,000	-\$1,100
Lawrence	\$10,300	\$37,000	\$26,700
Longview-Richlands	\$4,800	\$27,500	\$22,700
Luxton Valley	\$2,300	\$63,000	\$60,700
Martins	\$0	\$3,500	\$3,500
Massey Drain	\$17,800	\$36,000	\$18,200
Mexted-Withy	\$0	\$19,500	\$19,500
Murray	\$13,500	\$0	-\$13,500
Nicholas	\$5,400	\$42,500	\$37,100
Noord-Vierboom	\$100	\$14,000	\$13,900
Omeheu East	\$33,600	\$11,000	-\$22,600
Omeheu West	\$1,600	\$7,500	\$5,900
Omeheu Adjunct	\$9,400	\$25,000	\$15,600
Pedersen - Top	\$0	\$700	\$700
Platt's	\$0	\$35,000	\$35,000
Reynolds	\$1,900	\$23,000	\$21,100
Poplar Lane	\$1,600	\$4,000	\$2,400
Riverslea Road	\$6,000	\$5,300	-\$700
Robins Road	\$13,500	\$77,000	\$63,500
Robinsons	\$100	\$6,000	\$5,900
Thompson-Ernest	\$14,200	\$77,500	\$63,300
Travurzas	\$4,300	\$12,000	\$7,700
Withy's	\$16,800	\$48,500	\$31,700
Wylds	\$0	\$11,000	\$11,000
Subtotals	\$289,840	\$921,800	\$631,960
<u>Ōpōtiki Minor Schemes</u>			
Waiotahi River	\$14,900	\$52,000	\$37,100
Huntress Creek	\$6,200	\$18,200	\$12,000
Waiotahi Drainage	\$7,500	\$12,800	\$5,300
Subtotals	\$28,600	\$83,000	\$54,400
Totals	\$318,440	\$1,004,800	\$686,360

Submission ID: EM44

First name: Roger

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Waugh

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM44 Waioeka Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM44**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Waioeka Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group**

Document submission name: **EM44 Waioeka Otara Rivers Scheme
Advisory Group**

Submission to Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Draft Long Term Plan 2018-2028

Submission from the Waioeka-Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group

Name: Roger Waugh, Rivers and Drainage Asset Manager

Organisation: Bay of Plenty Regional Council's Integrated Catchment Group on behalf of the Waioeka-Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group

Email: roger.waugh@boprc.govt.nz

I do not wish to speak to this submission.

Comments:

This submission relates to Topic One - Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project which considers "What approach should be taken to manage the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the eastern Bay of Plenty?"

Between 3 and 14 April 2017, the Bay of Plenty was impacted by ex-Tropical Cyclones Debbie and Cook which caused extensive flood damage to the rivers schemes. A total of 520 sites have been identified and costs estimated in the flood recovery project with 60 sites in the Waioeka-Otara Rivers Scheme. The estimated repair cost of the 60 sites is approximately \$4.9 million. This means there will be a significant increase in targeted rates to fund the repairs.

At a meeting of the Waioeka-Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group on 22 February 2018, Council staff presented the following two options and the subsequent effects on forecast loans, funding and estimated targeted rates for the scheme:

- Option 1 - Carry out all identified repairs as soon as possible, resulting in a higher rates increase in year one and two and then smaller increases from year three (e.g. 2018/2019 10% per ratepayer; 2019/2020 29% per ratepayer).
- Option 2 - Carry out all identified repairs as soon as possible, with rates increases spread out over a longer period (e.g. over the 10 years 2018-2028: 6% per ratepayer per year).

The resulting discussion and feedback from the group members was that Option 2 was the preferred option that best meets the needs of the ratepayers of the scheme due to the following reasons:

- Large rate increases are hard for the community to accept and afford, so spreading the cost out over a number of years and smoothing out the increases will make it easier on ratepayers.
- Interest rates are at a record low so it makes sense to borrow to smooth out the large percentage increase.

- On top of rate increases, farmers also have the extra costs of loss of income and damages to their properties from recent floods, so spreading out the costs of the 2017 flood repairs would be preferable.

Outcome:

Members of the Waioeka-Otara Rivers Scheme Advisory Group directed staff to make a submission to the Long Term Plan 2018-2028 on their behalf in support of Option 2 for the repair costs funded by rates to be spread out over a longer period.



Roger Waugh
Rivers and Drainage Asset Manager

Submission ID: EM45

First name: Jo
Last name: Wills
Address 1: 24 Louise Drive
Address 2: Ohauti
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code: 3112

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM45**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Sustainability Options**

Document submission name: **EM45 Sustainability Options**

Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long Term Plan submission

Submitted by: Jo Wills

Organisation: Sustainability Options

Phone: 021 2777 042

Email: jo.wills@so.org.nz

Postal Address: 24 Louise Drive, Ohauti, Tauranga 3112

Age: 35 – 44

Gender: Female

Ethnicity: NZ European

I wish to speak to my submission

Topic Two: Public Transport

SUPPORT a targeted rates funded service across the BOP as per option 2 as well as

SUPPORT additional funding for public transport beyond what is proposed in the LTP to facilitate a fast and reliable bus service that supports better routes, parking measures, infrastructure improvements and marketing and engagement strategies for various communities.

SUPPORT a stronger cross agency and community engagement approach to the PT planning to ensure synergy across the other modes currently being invested in, i.e. Active Transport.

SUPPORT a transport system that signals a change away from car dominance towards alternative modes such as walking, cycling and PT.

Our GOAL for transport in and between the regions centres is that it's easy, safe and fun for people to get around by foot, bike and public transport, where owning a car is an option, not a necessity.

Topic Three: Biosecurity

SUPPORT option 3 for an increased investment into all programmes. Pest invasions and diseases are only going to increase with climate change and can have significant implications for health, nature and the economy.

Topic Five: Regional Development

SUPPORT for options 1 or 2, on the premise that any infrastructure projects submitted for funding must meet a robust social and environmental sustainability criteria including climate change mitigation (which could be developed as part of the Climate Change Action Plan see below).

Climate Change Action Plan

SUPPORT the council to substantially increase the budget for work on climate change to accurately reflect the significant impact and importance of this issue to BOP residents.

Including:

- mitigation of emissions included in the Regional Climate Change Action Plan
- recognising the need for the councils PT plan to set and deliver on a target for massively reduced emissions (from transport).
- collaborating closely on this issue with the Tauranga Carbon Reduction Group, SBN, Toi Te Ora, BOP and Lakes DHB, Envirohub, Smart Growth Environment and Sustainability Forum, other environmental groups, iwi (including Te Awara Lakes Trust) and other relevant organisations

Supporting environmental education programmes for schools

SUPPORT continued investment into programmes such as EnviroSchools and EnviroChallenge providing environmental and sustainability mentoring, resources and support for kindergartens, primary and secondary schools. Investment should be scaled up as more schools come on board.

Submission ID: EM46

First name: Keith
Last name: Hay
Address 1: Unit 1
Address 2: 116 Main Road
City/town: Katikati
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

I can't find page 36 to see what the options are and I could not fill this in online.

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

I can't find page 36 to see what the options are and I could not fill this in online.

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

I can't find page 36 to see what the options are and I could not fill this in online.

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

I can't find page 36 to see what the options are and I could not fill this in online.

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

I can't find page 36 to see what the options are and I could not fill this in online.

Other comments or general feedback:

You should not be using ratepayers money to invest in Toi Moana Fund when you are borrowing \$157 million for infrastructure. Rate increases are unacceptable especially (unsure) over 3 years for WBOPDC.

Document submission:

NO DOCUMENT

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Submission ID: EM47

First name: Arthur
Last name: Flintoff
Address 1: PO Box 11491
Address 2:
City/town: Papamoa
Postal Code: 3151

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM47**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Nga Potiki Resource Management Unit**

Document submission name: **EM47 Nga Potiki Resource Management Unit**



The following submission is being made on behalf of the crown settlement partner Nga Potiki. This submission must read and considered in whole and not summarised. We also wish to speak to our submission and to submit a further elaboration of the points covered in this supplement.

Our rohe which includes Papamoa, Rangataua Harbour and Welcome Bay districts of Tauranga are subject to immediate pressures from industry, agriculture, horticulture, forestry and urban growth. This has placed enormous stress on our natural environment and our responsibility as kaitiaki. We have seen a proliferation in pest plants and invasive species, applications for large takes on our water aquifers, rapid housing developments along the Papamoa coastline and increased traffic on our rural roads.

The next decade is critical for Nga Potiki in responding to these environmental issues. Our submissions are forward looking and integrate with our draft Nga Potiki Resource Management Plan, the objectives of our Rangataua Spatial Plan and the values of Nga Potikitanga: kaitiakitanga and tikanga.

Resource Management Unit Capacity and Capability

Our Tangata Whenua Resource Management Units (RMU) in Tauranga Moana are having to respond to increasing requests in relation to consents and other council related issues. Capacity problems remain serious barrier for responding and fulfilling our kaitiaki/partnership responsibilities.

Ngā Pōtiki is seeking a standalone discretionary fund of \$20k to sit within the Toi Moana Māori Policy Team with the purpose of boosting capacity within iwi and hapū resource management units. This fund can assist iwi and hapū to engage specialist advice, training and technology; recruit additional iwi and hapū members to undertake kaitiaki responsibilities; and other methods necessary to effectively carry out RMU responsibilities.

This fund could potentially be built into the current funding allocation for iwi and hapū management planning.

Biosecurity

Ngā Pōtiki would like to see the eradication rather than management of pest/invasive species. Woolly Nightshade covers large areas of rural blocks especially those bordering high density urban environment and is a major issue in the Ngā Pōtiki rohe.

Nga Potiki supports Option 3 regarding biosecurity and request:

- Access to up-to-date scientific information and advice from Toi Moana scientists
- Resourcing to develop a biosecurity/pest species plan for iwi, hapū and land owners.
- That educating landowners and tangata whenua on biosecurity, in particularly pest and invasive species be included as part of the biodiversity eradication plan.

Erosion

Observations indicate that climate change, extreme weather and varying tidal movements is causing serious erosion around the Rangataua Harbour. The erosion is threatening key wāhi tapu and sites of significance around the harbour margins.

Ngā Pōtiki requests support through the Tauranga Harbour Programme and seeks resourcing to investigate and develop an effective erosion management plan for the Rangataua Harbour

Air/Noise Pollution

Agricultural sprays, dust from earthworks and other developments are compromising the health of whānau living within the iwi rohe. Ngā Pōtiki would like to see more monitoring and proactive approaches to the noise and air quality issues within the iwi rohe.

Water

Water is a taonga and a precious resource for Nga Potiki. Toi Moana monitoring has identified streams not suitable for recreational activities due to elevated levels of faecal contamination. There have been an increase in the number of large volume horticulture bore takes from our underground aquifers. Water quantity and good information on water quantity, water quality and water allocation is essential for managing our water resources.

Ngā Pōtiki is seeking a conservation order placed over the Waitao River. Although a responsibility for the Ministry for the Environment the iwi would like to access council support (i.e. information and technical advice) and resourcing to help achieve this aspiration.

Ngā Pōtiki would like the council to provide a dedicated full-time Māori scientist to work within the freshwater and aquifer teams. This would close the information gap that is necessary to confidently process cultural impact reports, offer effective mitigation strategies and to restore the mauri of our water bodies to recreational standards

Public Transport

Current public transport policies are inefficient and impractical for the needs of our iwi members. It is clear there are popular destinations our people seek public transport to. Instead our people must take long trips and make connecting transfers that take a toll on our elderly. Ngā Pōtiki students cannot take full advantage of the benefits of public transport.

Nga Potiki would like to see a direct route from Pāpāmoa to key educational institutes such as Toi Oho Mai, secondary schools and wānanga; and key areas of employment for iwi members such as the Port of Tauranga.

Emergency Management

Ngā Pōtiki supports Option 2 regarding emergency management.

In addition, Nga Potiki request dedicated Māori representation at all levels of emergency management decision making to facilitate the establishment of an efficient strategy based on a Maori partnership and to eliminate nuances that may arise in the emergency situation. Māori representation includes: a) a permanent Māori position within the emergency management team in

council; b) iwi representation or Māori Councillor representation at high level decision making is vital for true partnership in the emergency management space and crucial to the coordination of marae, hapū and iwi resourcing to assist with emergency response.

Secondly, Ngā Pōtiki would like to see the completion of the marae preparedness toolkit. This would be a vital resource for planning and responding the needs of the community during an emergency event. Moreover, this resource may require the recruitment of a dedicated Māori staff member to coordinate the development of the resource and to support relationship management within the emergency management space.

UNESCO Status

A long-term aspiration of Nga Potiki is to have key areas of our rohe, namely Pāpāmoa hills and the Rangataua Harbour along with historic sites in the Bay of Plenty and the Pacific Islands to be granted World Heritage Status so that the unique nature and character of the area, from both a traditional and contemporary view point, is protected for the whole community.

Ngā Pōtiki is seeking resourcing to prepare a proposal to be presented to UNESCO. Other potential support partners include The Ministry for the Environment and Te Puni Kōkiri.

Spatial Planning

The Nga Potiki Resource Management Plan requires the support and decisions of a Rangataua spatial plan. This will provide detailed information and evidence to support specific and strategic decision making about the use and application of key features within Ngā Pōtiki's rohe.

Ngā Pōtiki would like an increase in the funding allocation for hapū and iwi management plan development to expand the fund to enable the development of spatial planning.

Pāpāmoa Hills Regional Park

Ngā Pōtiki supports and endorses a submission being prepared by the Kaituna Catchments team regarding the Pāpāmoa hills Regional Park.

Ngā Pōtiki would also like to review the existing plan for the regional park. Part of this review would be to look at ways the park can eventually become self-funding through various activities such as eco tours and sustainable tourism.

Wāhi Tapu

There are a number of wāhi tapu, pa sites and other sites of significance to Ngā Pōtiki that reside on privately owned land. The iwi would like support from Toi Moana to develop relationship management practices and agreements to ensure the safety, protection and iwi access to these wāhi tapu and pa sites.

Tidal erosion is one of the key threats to wāhi tapu on the harbour margins. To this end the iwi is seeking resourcing and support to develop an erosion response plan which can either be a standalone plan or a part of a wider Rangataua harbour management plan.

Student Internship Programme

Ngā Pōtiki supports this initiative and identified it as a key driver towards increased iwi and hapū RMU capacity. Nga Potiki would like to see the intern programme expanded. We would like to see a graduate work programme that involves employment with Toi Moana for one year to help provide council with matauranga/cultural perspective and to gain a thorough understanding of working with council to become valuable contributors to iwi in terms of improving the relationship and cooperation between the two partners.

The Maori Policy Team

The Maori Policy Team has been instrumental in supporting iwi to better perform as partners with Toi Moana. As mentioned in the latter section Maori Policy have

- Assisted our small teams become proactive rather than reactive in meeting resource management responsibilities.
- They have also resourced the development of our hapu/iwi management plans; and
- Run wananga to help our RMU teams become familiar with the Resource Management Act 1991

Nevertheless, Maori are far from adequately resourced to adequately respond to the issues and developments in the resource management space. This may eventually be resolved but in the meantime the consequence of under-resourcing has been witnessed in challenges to the processes of government institutions failing to meet Treaty partnership obligations.

Nga Potiki would like Toi Moana to allow the Maori Policy team not only to consult with iwi but to also speak on behalf of iwi on matters they consider relevant to avoid problems from arising further along the process. Maori Policy is better resourced and positioned to also help to facilitate smooth and healthy partnership between Regional Council and iwi.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'Arthur Flintoff', followed by a horizontal line extending to the right.

Arthur Flintoff BEP Grad NZPI

Nga Potiki Resource Management Unit

Unit 6 / 34 Gravatt Road, Papamoa

PO Box 11491, Papamoa,

Tauranga 3151

Submission ID: EM48

First name: Helen
Last name: Neale
Address 1: Taupo Office, PO Box 528
Address 2:
City/town: Taupo
Postal Code: 3351

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM48**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Department of Conservation**

Document submission name: **EM48 Department of Conservation**

Department of

• **1 Conservation**
Te Papa Atawhai

Long Term Plan submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
POBox364
Whakatane 3158

19 March 2018

Long Term Plan 2018-2028

The Department values the opportunity to comment on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028 consultation document and notes its positive implications for the natural resources of the region.

The majority of the document, where it affects the interests of the Department, is supported and many of the current and proposed actions will serve to protect and enhance the natural resources of the region.

Vision and Values

The Department notes and supports the Council's vision and values - '*Thriving Together - mo te taiao, mo nga tangata*' which is focussed on supporting our environment and our people to thrive alongside each other. The Department also notes your strategic challenges, especially regarding the implications of climate change and the limitations of our natural resources and supports your work in ensuring Maori participation in Council decision making.

Community outcomes

The Department endorses your four community outcome statements.

A Healthy Environment

The Department is supportive of the objectives for the "A healthy environment" outcome

Email: hneale@doc.govt.nz

and recommends more specific reference to improved biodiversity and ecosystem services within this objective. Given the reference in the outcome statement to maintaining and enhancing resources, the addition of a reference to managing "*and enhancing*" our natural resources under Objective 3 would further emphasise the positive action that is required in this area. In addition amending Objective 3 to specifically include collaboration, partners and stakeholders to "*We work cohesively and collaboratively with partners, stakeholders and volunteers, to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources*" would recognise more broadly the role of others in this work.

The Department acknowledges the significant resourcing that Council puts into healthy environment outcomes. It is recommended Council commits to a significant increase in investment in the control of dama wallabies to ensure the required paradigm shift in the way these animals are managed. A move from management of a containment zone to that of full eradication is recommended.

The Department acknowledges the work that Council is undertaking in the identification and management of priority biodiversity sites across the region as part of our shared biodiversity goal for the Bay of Plenty region and fully supports the continuation of this work.

The Department is supportive of the ongoing collaboration with your Council regarding goat management within your Eastern Catchments. Recent results show that over time with continued investment, it is possible to significantly reduce the impact and range of wild goat populations. The Department would like to see an ongoing investment in this project and supports the option to increase your Council's ongoing funding for other pest management issues across the Bay of Plenty. We also support an increase in funding to allow for ongoing surveillance and control of biosecurity issues around the Bay of Plenty such as kauri die back, myrtle rust and emerging issues from climate change and biosecurity at border control points.

Freshwater for Life

The Department is supportive of the focus on "Freshwater for Life" and in particular Objective 4 that recognises Te Mana o Te Wai-the intrinsic value of water. The Department supports the Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes programme and activities to improve the health of the lakes. We recommend an inclusion of a new objective that notes the

importance of improving freshwater fish habitat and would like to see improved freshwater fish habitat conditions as part of your Council's significant investment in the Rivers and Drainage schemes.

The Department is not aware of any discussions with Council staff prior to the release of this document or of any notifications being received within the district offices - we are keen to be part of early conversations where we have shared interests, given our strategic partnership with Council.

The Department welcomes any opportunity to engage further with Council in relation to the above and as part of our ongoing relationship.

Yours faithfully



Allan Munn
Operations Director - Central North Island

Submission ID: EM49

First name: Gerard
Last name: van Beek
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM49**
Individual or organisation: **Individual**
Document provider name: **Gerard van Beek**
Document submission name: **EM49 Gerard van Beek**

Submission to BOPRC LTP 2018-2028

Submitter: Gerard van Beek
I wish to be heard.

Contact nassau@xtra.co.nz

SAVE OUR BRIDGE, MAKE ROOM FOR OUR RIVERS.

Over many years I have observed the practice by BOPRC staff and contractors mulching willow trees adjacent to the Whakatane River causing the proliferation of wildling willow trees that cause the accelerated accumulation of sediments along the river bank.



This westward facing photo shows the general accumulation of sediments below the bridge. It shows the general height of the willow created stop-bank is near level with the base of the bridge support trusses.

In my lifetime we were able to drive vehicles under most of the trusses. Today this is virtually impossible due to the general rise of the surrounding landform.

The response of BOPRC and presumably NZTA has been to excavate below the bridge to maintain a clear way beneath the bridge. In my view this practice is flawed. The raised river banks created by willow trees, used for stabilisation, deflects water flow into this channel. Water flow rapidly deceleration and sediment fall out and refill the excavated space. Thus after one or two flood events the excavated space is filled.



This northward facing photo shows the accumulation of new sediment deposited after the last flood event. This highlights that the willow stabilised bank impedes water velocity causing sediment to deposit. Over time the diversion channel silts up and restricts the available capacity of the main river channel.

The use of willows has over time reduced the effective width of the river channel by

over 6m.

In the April 2017 the reduced channel capacity saw 4-6m of Western river bank to eroded away and flood water crest over the rail bridge and rail causeway virtually all the way back to Taneatua Rd.

I accept that this was the biggest flood event recorded on the Whakatane River to date. But the restriction to flows caused by raised river banks in this area highlights the need for BOPRC to change its river bank stabilisation management plans.



This close up photo shows how willow trees capturing sediments immediately downstream of the bridge.

The immediate impact of this is the river bank, at this point, accumulate in excess of 100mm of new sediment from the last flood event.

It is my view that these willow trees need to be removed and the river allowed to erode this bank and restore capacity lost over time.

BOPRC has excavated this site several times in the last 10 years. The activity is not solving the problem created by the use of willows to secure the river bank and causing further gradual river bank rise.



This photo (South of the bridge) shows the accumulation of sediments after the last flood event. The Y post was placed by the Rutledge family after BOPRC had cleared the sediments from the diversion channel excavated under the bridge

It highlights the rapidity of sediment accumulation caused by the reduction in water velocity. One or two further flood events will see the channel close the space excavated by BOPRC will be lost.



This photo further illustrates how quickly sediment deposition occurs and how the slightly faster flows around the piers prevent deposition.

Needless to say, the deposition of sediment under the bridge is rapid and highlights the need for an alternative, more sustainable approach to protecting the clear space under the bridge.

It is my belief that BOPRC needs to stop mulching willow trees on the river banks below the bridge and remove (or kill) the willows and allow the banks to erode back to the levels that existed 15-20 years ago. In addition, the fan head that extends into the Rutledge farm needs to be excavated away allowing the river more capacity to discharge water volumes from under the bridge and remove the increasing flood risk to the bridge itself.

31/12/2011 water rose to wet the bridge trusses.)





Further downstream BOPRC continues with the same mulching practice. While this photo shows the successful stabilisation of a river bend (near old quarry site) it also shows that the new river bank is higher than the existing farmland that used to flood. If the mulching continues flood flows will be confined to the reduced river bed. I note that BOPRC has replaced the stop bank with rip-rap 200m downstream of this site.



However BOPRC continues to mulch willows on the Western banks which accelerates the accumulation of sediments on the western side, raising the river bank and restricts the capacity of the river channel.

In conclusion:

- BOPRC has to change the way it manages the river banks of the Whakatane River.
- The existing program of mulching willow trees continues to accumulate sediments and restrict channel capacity
- The Whakatane River seldom is at a flow to benefit from shading close planting to the flow channel. Accepting that its upstream banks are often beaches there is no need to establish shading cover of the river flow
- The Pikatahi is under increasing threat from reduced channel capacity especially from the increasing accumulation of sediments downstream of the structure.
- Provision has to be made to reduce (remove) the fan-head sediment deposition north of the bridge and refrain from the channel excavation immediately under the bridge
- A more inclusive management plan is needed to manage sediment north of the Pikatahi Bridge and other locations downstream

Submission ID: EM50

First name: Ian
Last name: McLean
Address 1: 46B Holland Street
Address 2:
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3010

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM50**
Individual or organisation: **Individual**
Document provider name: **Ian McLean**
Document submission name: **EM50 Ian McLean**

This is a submission to the BOPRC Long Term Plan.

Name: Ian McLean

Submission: Individual.

Phone: 021 435 845; or 07 348 4784.

Email: imcleannz@gmail.com

Address: 46B Holland St, Rotorua 3010.

I wish to keep my contact details confidential.

I wish to present my submission in person, in English.

My Submission

General

May I first thank BOPRC for all the great work it has done for the Rotorua Lakes over the years. It has been an example to the rest of NZ. Future generations will be grateful to you.

Two current threats challenge your good work: catfish and wallabies. I would urge the Council to give priority to eliminating both.

Public transport

I support option 2

Biosecurity

I strongly support option 3.

- The work that BOPRC has and is doing on the Rotorua Lakes is threatened by the presence of wallabies in the catchments and by the nitrogen contributed by Gorse.
- Wallabies are a potential threat to the catchments of Tauranga harbour and the rivers of the Eastern Bay as well.
- I also strongly support increased control of wild kiwi fruit and alligator weed.
- The Catfish and exotic weeds in the Rotorua Lakes need to be dealt with.

Emergency management

I support option 2.

My reason is more than just transparency. Emergency management for NZ requires increased professionalism and skill. This means greater emphasis on the roles of regions and the Ministry of CDEM, rather than TLAs. Targeting the rate would help encourage this emphasis.

Regional Development

I support option 3 – **but only for environmental projects.**

The environmental challenges facing the region are immense. Dealing with them would cost far more than all the capital funds held by BOPRC.

The challenges include:

- flood control for Opotiki, Whakatane and the Rangitaiki Plains.
- Mitigating the effect of sea level rise all along the coast, and especially including Ohiwa and Ohope, Papamoa and Mount Maunganui.
- Maintaining and improving water quality in Tauranga harbour in the face of challenges from the urban growth in the catchment.
- Work on the Rotorua Lakes is not yet finished.

Other infrastructural projects already approved or carried out will make a positive contribution to the Bay of Plenty. But BOPRC doesn't have enough money to do more economic development targets as well as the essential environmental projects.

Consultation questionnaire

The Council may wish to reconsider in future whether it seeks personal information from submitters. One can see how this might be helpful.

However, it would seem contrary to the whole spirit of consultation through the Local Government Act. Moreover, it is likely to discourage those very sectors of the population that the council would wish to encourage to make submissions.

Submission ID: EM51

First name: Ken
Last name: Collings
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: EM51

Individual or organisation: Organisation

Document provider name: The Tauranga Rotary Centennial Trust for the Kopurererua Valley Reserve Development

Document submission name: EM51 The Tauranga Rotary Centennial Trust for the Kopurererua Valley Reserve Development

SUBMISSION TO THE BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN

Submissions Monday 19 March

Email your submission form to: LTP2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz

SUBMITTER:

THE TAURANGA ROTARY CENTENNIAL TRUST FOR THE KOPURERERUA
VALLEY RESERVE DEVELOPMENT

Trustees & Office Holders (including contact details):

TITLE	NAME	CONTACT DETAILS	EMAIL
Chair	Andrew von Dadelszen	021-762 440	andrew@vond.co.nz
Treasurer	Kenneth Collings	027-233 9001	ken.collings12400@gmail.com
Immediate Past Chair	Mark Dean	021-949 339	markdean@kinect.co.nz
Secretary	Ian Burns		ian@ipburns.co.nz
Trustee	Ian Wilson	021-592 688	id.aawilson@kinect.co.nz
Trustee	Peter Wayman	021-131 1463	peter.wayman@palmers.co.nz
Trustee	John Butt		bakflo@xtra.co.nz

1. Ken Collings wishes to speak to this submission
2. Our Trust is committed to the restoration of the Kopurererua Valley

BACKGROUND

In 2004 four Tauranga Rotary Clubs (Tauranga Te Papa, Tauranga, Otumoetai and Tauranga Sunrise) formed the Tauranga Rotary Centennial Trust. The official name of the trust was “**The Tauranga Rotary Centennial Trust for the Kopurererua Valley Reserve Development**” with “**The Kopurererua Valley Rotary Centennial Trust**” being the active trading name.

The Rotary Trust had consulted with representatives of Tauranga City Council, and together they agreed that a Charitable Trust be established, having the charitable purpose of assisting with certain aspects of the Kopurererua Valley Reserve Development. The focus of the trust would be on elements of the reserve development which will directly contribute to and enhance the enjoyment of the area by the local community for recreational purposes. The Trust is a City partner and has worked in partnership with the Tauranga City Council and Ngai Tamarawaho to achieve its aims.

The aim of the Trust was to raise funds to plant and develop the Kopurererua Valley. Over 10 years, between 2004 and 2014 the Trust has been successful in supporting community planting within the valley. The valley has transitioned from a rural farmland to a series of native bush and wetlands with recreational trails throughout.

INCEPTION

The inception of the valley restoration was an outcome of a Tangata Whenua led design for the entire Kopurererua Valley Reserve in 2012. Ngai Taramawaho, supported by Te Puni Kokiri funding,

developed a concept, with Boffa Miskell Ltd, for the entire reserve which sought to re-establish their role within the valley.

The concept plan was adopted by Tauranga City Council and the establishment of the Kopurererua Valley Trust soon followed. The Trust has driven much of the non TCC funding for development of the valley. This included the creation of walkway / cycleway networks, stream realignments, revegetation, interpretation and cultural recognition of heritage sites and legends. The underlying essence to the concept is the legend of Taurikura and her impact on the alignment of the Kopurererua Stream through the valley. It is her story and other maori legends and stories which drive development of the valley, including the bridge.

NGAI TAMARAWAHO

Ngai Tamarawaho hold mana whenua for Kopurererua Valley. For the hapu the Waikareao Estuary and the Kopurererua Valley are collectively regarded as being the kete kai the food baskets of Ngati Tamarawaho. This goes back to the times when we lived on Motuopae Island and along the Te Papa and Otumoetai peninsula, extending right back to the Taumata (Pyes Pa) and onwards to Otanewainuku and Puwhenua, which are the mountains that mark the limits of their rohe. The swamps and (once navigable) Kopurererua stream were valuable for their fish – eels in particular, kahawai and mullet at the stream mouth, parore, inanga – in season – birds in the swamps, flax and raupo – all important resources for the people in their various kainga scattered up and down the valley together with the important pa sites of Otamataha, Otumoetai, Waikareao, Puketoromiro and Orangipani where Huria is now.

The continued partnership and engagement with Ngai Taramawaho is embedded in the delivery of the reserve design and implementation.

TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL

The City has undertaken all the major works including the creation of walkway / cycleway networks, stream realignments, revegetation, interpretation and cultural recognition of heritage sites and legends. The future development of the Reserve is a part of the 10-year plan for the city

TAURANGA ROTARY CENTENNIAL TRUST

In 2004 four Tauranga Rotary Clubs formed the Tauranga Rotary Centennial Trust. The aim of the Trust was to raise funds to plant and develop the Kopurererua Valley. Over 10years, between 2004 and 2014 they have been successful in supporting community planting within the valley. The valley has transitioned from a rural farmland to a series of native bush and wetlands with recreational trails throughout.

3. OUR TRUST'S ROLE:

The Kopurererua Valley Rotary Centennial Trust's role is to promote and facilitate actions that will ensure that the Kopurererua Valley is restored as an iconic wetland, where native biodiversity can be sustained.

4. OUR TRUST NOTES:

that BOPRC's Long Term Plan identifies that it is committed to:

(Page 13) "A healthy environment is at the heart of what we do. We sustainably manage our natural resources so our communities can thrive."

PROTECT AND ENHANCE BIODIVERSITY

We actively identify and manage priority biodiversity sites across the region to protect the full range of the Bay of Plenty's native ecosystem types and key populations of threatened species. Developed jointly with the Department of Conservation, 430 sites have been identified for management.

WORKING WITH VOLUNTEERS

Volunteers are doing some fantastic things in the Bay of Plenty to support our natural environment. For example, Coast Care Bay of Plenty is a community partnership programme where volunteers help to restore the form and function of the dunes in the Bay of Plenty.

FRESHWATER FOR LIFE

Our water and land management practices maintain and improve the quality and quantity of the region's freshwater resources. Freshwater is vital for the health of people and communities, and that makes it important to us.

PREPARING FOR CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change has the potential to affect the general wellbeing of our region, and have a major bearing on our work because of the impact from predicted sea level rise and more intense weather events.

WORKING WITH MAORI

The Bay of Plenty has a rich cultural dynamic. There are 37 iwi, approximately 260 hapu and about 224 marae in the region.

5. We note BOP Regional Council's desire to be an active partner in the restoration of this valley. We see this project having an outcome of improving the water quality of the Kopurererua Stream (which flows directly into the Tauranga Harbour (via the Waikereu Estuary).
6. We note that everything that our Trust aspires to is aligned with the ambitions and actions as described in the Long Term Plan (see above – section 3).
7. We see this valley as an active green belt that will connect our wildlife (birds) directly into the central city (via the greenspace along the edges of the Waikereu Estuary).
8. We note that the Regional Council is already actively engaged in working with Tauranga City Council in terms of river alignment, water quality, flood mitigation and sediment control within the valley. However, we observe that this work is not as well aligned as it could be with the aspirations of all stakeholders in this valley. We would like to strengthen the collaboration between all stakeholders.
9. Our Rotary Trust has a long track record in raising considerable funds for this restoration project. This has amounted to many \$100,000 since establishing our Trust in 2004. We have an ambitious plan to markedly increase the rate of progress for this project, and we will need significant funding to do so.

10. ACTIONS REQUESTED

- a. Enter into a Memorandum of Understanding with our Trust and the Tauranga City Council.
 - This MOU will ensure that BOPRC, TCC, and our Trust work collaboratively for the restoration cultural and environmental sustainability of the Kopurererua Valley, with emphasis on:
 - i. Improved water quality in the Kopurererua Stream
 - ii. Improved habitat for native fish and birdlife
 - iii. Pest control within the valley
 - iv. The restoration of the stream to its original bed
- b. Develop an Action (including Funding) Plan that will best meet the aspirations of all stakeholders, including Ngai Tamarawaho.
- c. Allocate appropriate funding to this worthwhile project, including funding the realignment of the Kopurererua Stream to make it more sustainable as an effective flood (and sediment) mitigation initiative. Funding is also requested to improved biodiversity in the valley. We see an added benefit being a potential tourism activity in the form of walk and cycleways, as well as potential bird hides (to monitor wildlife restoration).

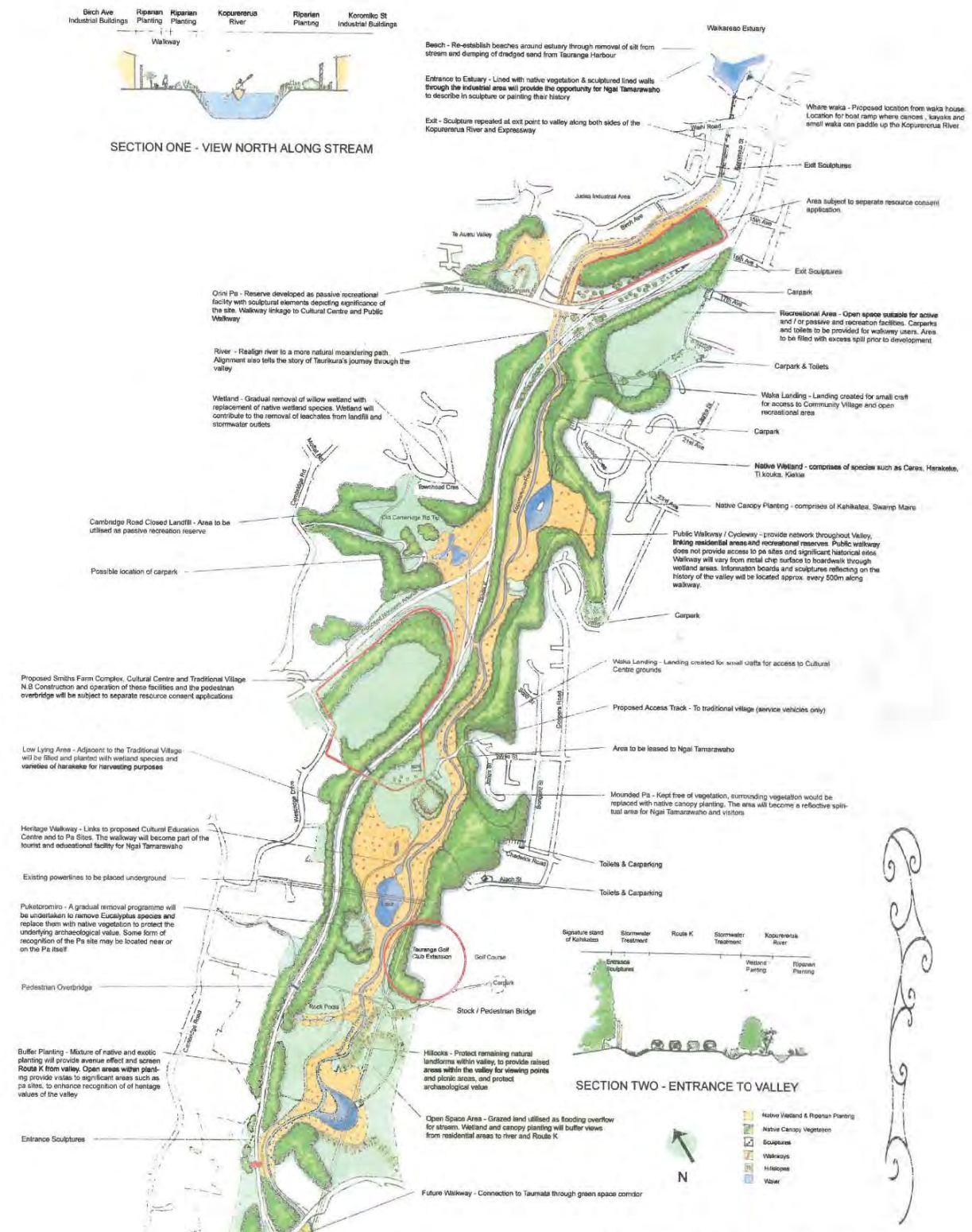


Figure 1
 Prepared for: Ngai Tamarawaho
 Scale: 1:5000 @ A0; 1:10,000 @ A2
 Job No: D1409
 Date: Jan 2004
 Revision: B - January 2004

KOPURERERUA VALLEY Reserve Development Concept Plan

(N.B. Concept Plan to be read in conjunction with the Kopurererua Valley Reserve Development Project Assessment of Environmental Effects, February 2004.)

Prepared by **BOFFA MISKELL** (PLANNING & DESIGN SOLUTIONS)
 In association with **Kemble**
 and **Taurarega Ltd.**

Submission ID: EM52

First name: Ora
Last name: Barlow
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: EM52

Individual or organisation: Organisation

Document provider name: Te Whanau a Hikorukutai Hapu

Document submission name: EM52 Te Whanau a Hikorukutai Hapu

TE WHANAU A HIKARUKUTAI HAPU SUBMISSION

To: LTP2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz

Submitter: Te Whanau a Hikarukutai Hapu

Submitter Contact: Ora Barlow

Phone: 07 3252053

Email: ora@tukaki.nz

Attention: Toi Moana Regional Council

This submission is presented by Te Whanau a Hīkarukutai hapū of Te Whanau a Apanui iwi. Currently, twelve hapū of Te Whanau-a-Apanui iwi are contributing to a process of treaty negotiations. This process is providing the hapū with an opportunity identify, describe and articulate its collective aspirations now and into the future. Maraenui is located along State Highway 35 in the eastern Bay of Plenty. The traditional boundaries are from the Parinui hill to the Motu River.

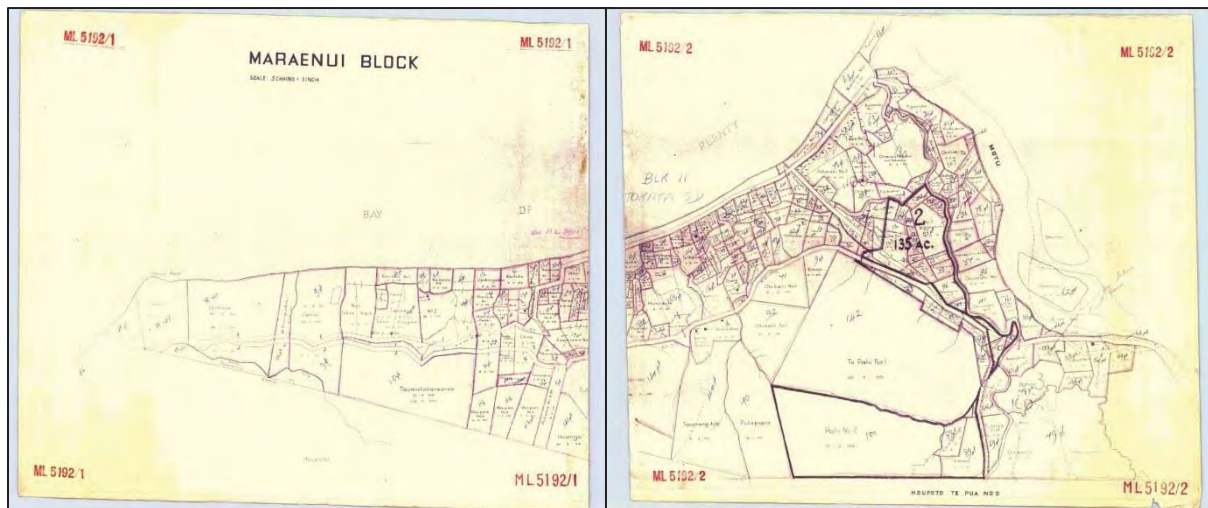


Figure 1: Original land survey maps; ML 5192/1 and 2

1. Recommendation

Te Whanau a Hīkarukutai considers it necessary to establish a process for cultural significance and consideration within and throughout their whenua as it relates to long term plan.

2. Submission structure

Te Whanau a Hīkarukutai considers the following themes are important and should form part of discussions relating to long term plan:

- Commandments
- Mātauranga Māori embedded across the organisation
- Building capacity for Māori in the Water space, policy and science

- Emergency Management and the importance for Māori on the east coast leading this space
- Developing a Climate Change strategy and implementation Plan
- Building Iwi and Hapū capability and capacity to respond to resource consents
- Better relationships across the region

3. We would like to commend Toi Moana for the following:

To ensure Māori representation on council matters we request that Toi Moana retain Komiti Māori and its constituent Councillors. This has been a valuable medium for our hapū to have direct engagement with Council on our Marae.

We encourage Toi Moana to retain the Hapū / Iwi Management plan budget. This is need financial assistance that we hope to apply for in the near future.

We encourage Toi Moana to continue and maintain the budget for the Environmental Enhancement fund. This fund is pivotal in assisting our people to enhance and protect our environment.

4. Mātauranga Māori embedded across the organisation

Hikarukutai supports Toi Moana Regional Council Mātauranga Māori Framework – and recommend an Implementation Budget of \$70,000 per year. We see this as an important measure to ensure that Hikarukutai Mātauranga is embedded within council business that directly connects to our lands, waters and people.

5. Building capacity for Māori in the Water space, policy and science

Currently our hapū has been required to participate to assist Toi Moana Regional Council to make good decisions pertaining to fresh water. Hikarukutai seek the assistance of Toi Moana Regional Council to build understanding of the water space and implications these have on the east coast.

6. Developing a Climate Change strategy and implementation Plan

Climate Change is affecting our lands on the east coast. We believe that a strategy is needed to help us plan to protect our lands. Our people are organising the RED TIDE summit on Climate change. We recommend that Toi Moana develop a Climate Change Strategy and Implementation Plan. We suggest \$150,000 to develop the strategy plus a dedicated FTE. We also recommend that an advisory group be established to assist with the development of this strategy.

7. Building Iwi and Hapū capability and capacity to respond to resource consents

We are anticipating multiple consents and plan change reviews. We request assistance to respond to these consents and plan changes. This may be a dedicated FTE for the eastern catchments as well as a fund that assist us to write submissions.

8. Emergency Management and the importance for Māori on the east coast leading this space

Te Whānau a Hikarukutai insists that Māori must be represented within the emergency management space both internal and external to council. We would like a dedicated Māori staff within the emergency management team in council. They also see it appropriate to have Māori councillor representation at higher level council decision making bodies. Moreover Ngāi Te Rangi would like iwi representation on civic emergency management committees.

Better relationships across the region

Building relationships with tangata whenua

Te Whanau a Hikarukutai has a history of developing strong relationships with its stakeholders across the regional council boundaries and within and across its own rohe.

A healthy relationship should mean:

- We understand each other's world views and how they work together
- We are aware and understand each other's concerns and issues

- We have genuine conversations about mutually acceptable environmental outcomes
- Mātauranga Māori enhances resource management projects and research
- Cultural monitoring programmes combined with western science enhance decision-making

We would like to present/speak to our submission at the hearing.

Below is a response to the five questions. However we are not happy that these questions did not reflect what we as a Hapū see as important and request that Toi Moana Regional Council reflect the aspirations of Tangata Whenua.

Five Questions:

- Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery - Recommend option 2
- Public Transport – Recommend option 1
- Biosecurity – Recommend option 2
- Emergency Management – recommend option 1
- Regional Development – recommend option 1.

Submission ID: EM53

First name: Edward
Last name: Orsulich
Address 1: 8 Hillcrest Road
Address 2:
City/town: Tauranga
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
No

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM53**
Individual or organisation: **Individual**
Document provider name: **Edward Orsulich**
Document submission name: **EM53 Edward Orsulich**

A health Environment Freshwater for life

Steps to control and/or eliminate not only wallabies are needed but of all other introduced pest species that are decimating and destroying our native flora and fauna; ie Deer, goats, pigs, rats, feral cats, mustelids, hedge hogs. Strong advocacy to and working with Central Government Departments (DOC) is needed.

The threat of climate change gives great emphasis to the major importance of our Bay of Plenty native forest habitats with their CO2 sequestration and carbon sink values, and runoff and streamflows control in the face of increased rainfall storm events.

The CO2 sequestration value and silt gathering of mangroves should also be acknowledged and their removal, other than for access purposes, be strictly controlled.

The need for steps to be taken for the protection and enhancement of native forest cover on the Kaimai/ Mamaku uplands, in view of the part it plays in the control of rainfall runoff and stream and river flows, and should be part of the plan.

Safe and resilient communities:

The curbing of further coastal developments on the Kaituna River flood plain (Wairakei, Te Tumu) in view of the predicted sea-level rise and increased severe rainfall events should be implemented. Community security should be given far greater importance than developer interests.

Transport:

The use of rail for passenger as well as freight transport, and its electrification, should be a part of the plan - in view of the need to eliminate fossil- fuel consuming motor vehicle use and also relieve the current congestion on our roads. The use of rail car services from Katikati and Te Puke at peak hour morning and late afternoon times should be considered. Re-installment of the rail link to Waihi should also be considered as should a rail link between Tauranga and Rotorua.

Biosecurity:

The discharge to air use of methyl-bromide at the Port of Tauranga should be discontinued at the earliest possible date. Tighter controls regarding the inspection of containers is needed if invasive species incursions are to be eliminated. (I believe that at present only one container in twenty is inspected). Tighter controls on the cleanliness of shipping and pleasure craft hulls is also needed if further introductions of salt-water pests is to be avoided.

Regional Development:

Urban sprawl onto our productive fertile soils should be avoided. The development of land within urban areas should be prioritised first as should multi-storey developments.

Submission ID: EM54

First name: Itania (Itty)
Last name: Nikolao
Address 1: 1108 Fenton Street
Address 2:
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3040

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM54**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Te Arawa River Iwi Trust**

Document submission name: **EM54 Te Arawa River Iwi Trust**



GHA Building, Ground Floor, 1108 Fenton Street, Rotorua 3010, Ph: 07 3463915

Bay of Plenty Regional Council
LONG TERM PLAN 2018

TE ARAWA RIVER IWI TRUST (TARIT) ENVIRONMENTAL STRATEGIC GOALS
Whakamarohitia Nga Wai o Waikato

Introduction: TARIT has its genesis in the Ngati Tuwharetoa, Raukawa and Te Arawa River Iwi Waikato River Act 2010. The Trust represents the three Te Arawa River Iwi; Ngati Tahu-Ngati Whaoa, Ngati Kearoa-Ngati Tuara, Tuhorangi - Ngati Wahiao, who assert manawhenua kaitiakitanga, ahi ka and mana whakahaere over the Waikato River and its tributaries that run through it's rohe. TARIT is committed to environmental sustainability and strategic goals:

1. Mana Tangata: Enabling our people to participate in the restoration and protection of the Waikato River, tributaries and environs.
2. Mana Taiao: Implementing measures to restore and protect the Waikato tributaries and environs.
3. Mana Matauranga: Upholding tikanga preserving wahi tupuna and enhancing matauranga of Te Arawa River Iwi.

Statement of Intent: As a co-governor (e.g. with our iwi, joint management agreements and ACCORD partners), TARIT has an interest in the region's development, in collaboration with our stakeholders, that is greater than the general public, to ensure alignment is focused towards sustainable environmental management planning for freshwater; our waterways and tributaries, as it pertains to the Waikato River (TARIT, Area B). Therefore, TARIT has a discerning interest in the regions planning, related to river and freshwater environmental management planning, along with river sustainability schemes and projects, to explore the opportunity to author (and co author with key stakeholders); to enhance and deliver key environmental sustainable strategic goals; including TARIT's scientific modelling and measurements, to ensure the protection and biodiversity restoration of habitats; for the improvement of our fisheries, natural cultural iwi resources; and in order to support the quality improvement and restoration of the Waikato River, our related tributaries, cultural traditional sites, geothermal areas, groundwater and the development of land use affecting our waterways.

Therefore, TARIT must be given the time, chance and occasion/s to be informed and the ability to contribute to, areas as they relate to regional, district or long term planning and/or national policy statement work streams (e.g. especially freshwater), (TARIT Area B).

Accordingly, TARIT must be provided with an opportunity to make a further submission/or submissions on areas affecting, or influencing the regional, district or long term planning and/or national policy statement work streams (e.g. especially freshwater) pursuant to clause 8 of the schedule 1 of the RMA.

We would like to remain updated on any progress and changes, along with the opportunity to respond to new, amended or additional information accordingly. If, you have any queries please, direct these through to Itania (Itty) Nikolao - Policy Analyst, policy@tarit.co.nz www.tarit.co.nz.

Submission ID: EM55

First name: Raewyn
Last name: Bennett
Address 1: c/ Chairman, 27 otimi Street
Address 2: Maketu
City/town: Te Puke
Postal Code: 3189

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: EM55
Individual or organisation: Organisation
Document provider name: Te Arawa ki Tai Charitable Trust
Document submission name: EM55 Te Arawa ki Tai Charitable Trust

SUBMISSION TO BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG-TERM PLAN 2018

To:

BOPRC Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
P O Box 364,
WHAKATANE 3158

From:

Te Arawa ki Tai Charitable Trust
c/ Chairman
27 Otimi St
Maketu
Te Puke 3189

Contact details:

Phone 07 533 2373

Email: raewynbennett@actrix.co.nz

- Our group ethnicity is Maori
- Please note that we wish to speak to our submission
- We would like to receive an e-newsletter about this long-term plan

1. Introduction:

Te Arawa ki Tai Charitable Trust formed after the Rena oil disaster. We do not represent Iwi. We are a Maori environmental group based in Maketu. Our vision is to become *recognised as a leading indigenous organisation in caring for the Moana Taiao*.

However, in saying that there have been previous Maori groups formed in Maketu with the objective of addressing tangata whenua concerns around the Environment post the diversion of the Kaituna. The most active was the Maketu Action group for the return of the Kaituna River. A lack of capacity has hindered the success of tangata whenua environmental groups in Maketu. This was to the fore when the Trustees for TAKT were sought.

Mission of the Trust is

To provide opportunities which enable kaitiakitanga based on kaupapa Maori, which are aimed at strengthening and revitalising our knowledge systems pertaining to the land-river-coastal-moana environs

To seek out and re-invigorate the inherent legacy, practices and knowledge within whanau, explore and provide opportunities to leverage from scientific disciplines and pursue new knowledges that enhance their kaitiakitanga

Our submission seeks funding to enable the TAKT Matauranga Maori monitoring project for Ongatoro. We believe that our proposed activity meets many of the objectives in the BOPRC Long Term Plan.

2. Supporting our environment and our people to thrive Integrated Catchment Group of Activities

We have developed a Matauranga Maori monitoring plan in respect of the long-term monitoring of the Kaituna River Re-diversion. It has taken many hours of voluntary labour and specialist advice to prepare. We are using this plan to seek funding from a number of funders. There are opportunities to have sections funded independent of the main plan. This was done to enable our Trust to approach a variety of funders with smaller funding requests which are consistent with their funding objectives, whilst respecting the details of Matauranga Maori which belong to the matauranga Maori practitioners.

The purpose of the Matauranga Maori monitoring project is: To execute a matauranga Maori monitoring plan to better inform rangatiratanga and future restoration activities by ahi kaa at Maketu concurrent with the Kaituna 20% freshwater re- diversion project by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, to ensure that Maketu ahi kaa become the knowledge keepers of the matauranga Maori that is created or regenerated by the 20% re-diversion.

Our funding request is to have the BOPRC fund the Rangatahi stream, the intermittent ahi kaa stream, the kura kaupapa Maori schools stream and support overhead costs. These streams have their own participation and delivery needs. There are other parts of the plan that would align with the BOPRC activities for the Long-Term plan. However, timing is an issue and its more than likely our Trust will have to use its own, hard-earned funds for a great part of the plan, for example to get a literature review done in time to underpin our plan in order to be ready for the re-diversion and to scope indicators. All our volunteers are time-constrained. Given the statutory obligations of the BOPRC, and the sources of income available to it, we think it is really unfortunate that small decile-one community group should have to use its own funds. However, we will meet the challenge.

We would be seeking a contribution from the BOPRC of \$30,000.00, for the 2018-19 year and would like to have a guaranteed contribution of \$15,000 per year for 4 years over and above any contributions to any monitoring required as per the Resource Consent conditions pertaining to the re-diversion.

5 years monitoring is the term that Dr. Chris Battershill recommended. Within that timeframe we expect to have good knowledge for underpinning restoration activities of flora and fauna. This plan is also likely to be an aid to dealing with climate change issues and biodiversity planning and activities.

Katiuna Activity

Proposed work plan and draft financial estimates

Meets the outcomes and objectives set out on page 17 and 18

1. We work cohesively with volunteers and others to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources
2. We listen to our communities and consider their values and priorities in our regional plans
3. We collaborate with others to maintain and improve our water resource for future generations, incorporating Te Mana o Te Wai

Nga mihi. Naku Raewyn Bennett

About you and your group/organisation.....

Name of group/organisation Te Arawa Ki Tai Charitable Trust

Postal Address: 27 Otimi St., Maketu, RD 9, TE PUKE 3189

Phone: 07-533 23 73

Email:

Name of contact person Raewyn Bennett

Phone: 07-533 23 73

Email: raewynbennett@actrix.co.nz



Signature:

Please highlight *yes/no* as applicable.

yes/no Our group/organisation's outcomes align to at least one of Council's Community Outcomes.

yes/no Our group/organisation and the project location are within the Bay of Plenty.

yes/no We are applying for other funding from Council.

yes/no We agree to sign a contract with Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

yes/no We agree to regularly monitor the project and to report its progress.

yes/no We are committed to completing our desired outcomes.

yes/no We agree that Bay of Plenty Regional Council can use the project in promotional material.

Contributes to the Council Community Outcomes and Objectives

Tick (✓) the Outcome/s and Objective/s that your project supports/aligns with.

A healthy environment

We will maintain and enhance our air, land, freshwater, geothermal, coastal resources and biodiversity for all those who live, work and play within our region. We support others to do the same.

He taiao ora

Ka hākina, ka hāpai i te hau, te whenua, te wai māori, te ngāwhā, ngā roa, takatū mā ngā mea ora katoa o te taiao hāioranga ngakau mā te hūnga e noho ana, e mahi ana, e whakapāpau ana i roto iā tātau rohe. E tautoko ana mātau i ētahi atu ki te whai i tēnei.

1	We develop and implement regional plans and policies to protect our natural environment	✓
2	We manage our natural resources effectively through regulation, education and action	✓
3	We work cohesively with volunteers and others, to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources	✓
4	Our environmental monitoring is transparently communicated to our communities	✓

1	Good decision making is supported through improving knowledge of our water resources	✓
2	We listen to our communities and consider their values and priorities in our regional plans	✓
3	We collaborate with others to maintain and improve our water resource for future generations	✓
4	We deliver solutions to local problems to improve water quality and manage quantity	✓
5	We recognise and provide for Te Mana o Te Wai (intrinsic value of water)	✓

Freshwater for life

Our water and land management practices maintain and improve the quality and quantity of the region's fresh water resources.

He wai māori, he wai oranga

Ko ā mātau tikanga whakahaere wai, whakahaere whānua kā hāki, ka whakapāi ake i te mauri me te rāhinga o ngā wai māori o te rohe.

Safe and resilient communities

Our planning and infrastructure supports resilience to natural hazards so that our communities' safety is maintained and improved.

Kia haumarū, kia pakari te hapori

E tautoko ana ā mātau whānua mahere, hanganga hoki i te pakaritanga ki ngā aituā taiao e noho pai ai o tātau hapori.

1	We provide systems and information to increase understanding of natural risks and climate change impacts	✓
2	We support community safety through flood protection and navigation safety	✓
3	We work with our partners to develop plans and policies, and we lead and enable our communities to respond and recover from an emergency	✓
4	We work with our communities, and others to consider long term views of natural hazard risks through our regional plans and policies	✓

1	We lead regional transport strategy and system planning, working with others to deliver a safe and reliable public transport system	✓
2	We contribute to delivering integrated planning and growth management strategies especially for sustainable urban management	✓
3	We work with and connect the right people to create a prosperous region and economy	✓
4	We invest appropriately in infrastructure to support sustainable development	✓

A vibrant region

We work with our partners and communities to achieve integrated planning and good decision-making. We support economic development, understanding the Bay of Plenty region and how we can best add value.

Toitū te rohe

E mahi tāhi ana mātau me o mātau hoa, hapori hoki kia eke ai ngā mahere kōmitimiti me te tuku whakātau pai. E tautoko ana mātau i te whanaketanga ōhanga, te mōhio pū ki te rohe o Tei Moana, ā, me pēhea te whakare i ake.

About your project....

A business case will be expected to include; the purpose of the grant, the amount and number of years you are applying for, why the project or activity is needed with supporting evidence, clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community, along with how the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community). Lastly, it should also outline current funding and future funding options.

Introduction:

Te Arawa Ki Tai Trust has developed and applied to another funder for resourcing of a Matauranga Maori Monitoring project named: Mana Ongatoro, mana tangata (MOMT). The project is planned to be implemented concurrent with the Kaituna Re-diversion project. It is a core project that enables other projects.

The purpose of the Mana Ongatoro, mana tangata (MOMT)project is:

To execute a matauranga Maori monitoring plan to better inform kaitiakitanga, rangatiratanga and future restoration activities by ahi kaa at Maketu concurrent with the Kaituna 20% freshwater re-diversion project by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council, to ensure that Maketu ahi kaa become the knowledge keepers of the matauranga Maori that is created or regenerated by the 20% re-diversion.

The MOMT project has a proposed budget of \$122,000.00. Te Arawa Ki Tai Trust will contribute \$27,000.00 cash, other funders \$25,000.00 and the main funder \$70,000.00. The MOMT proposal is planned to stand alone while enabling sub-projects to leverage off this core project. Sub-projects are also stand-alone projects. (See attached mind-map). This application is for funding of three sub-projects which are described below: The Trustees believe that their cash contribution to the core project MOMT, demonstrates their commitment and they are not wanting to cash supplement the sub-projects.

1. RANGATAHI PROJECT
2. INTERMITTENT MONITORING PROJECT
3. KURA KAUPAPA MAORI SCHOOLS PROJECT

1. RANGATAHI PROJECT:

Why the activity or project is needed:

The kaupapa of the Rangatahi project is to develop future kaitiaki and will be unique to Maketu ahi kaa. The Ahi kaa concept denotes the inter-generational occupation of place. Ahi kaa therefore are the true kaitiaki of their [local] environment. Present day Rangatahi at Maketu have never experienced the full cultural relationship with the natural estuary that the older generation of ahi kaa have. There is a two-generation gap between when the estuary was diverted and its return, and the present kaitiaki are aged. It has been difficult, (due to the present state of the estuary) if not impossible, to pass on environmental knowledge or demonstrate conservation and protection practises which would normally make-up the contents of the kete of cultural knowledge of the ahi kaa rangatahi. Given the imminent return of 20% freshwater to the environment, it is the right time to start to develop these future kaitiaki or intergenerational carers of the estuary.

With supporting evidence:

1. There are a myriad of research reports covering all manner of environmental issues pertaining to Maketu. None of them have been produced by Maketu ahi kaa, indicating a lack of environmental rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga development. These reports have rarely ever been shared with Maketu ahi kaa. Maketu is a decile 1 community indicating that unless there is assistance (due to lack of capacity) in developing future kaitiaki, that situation is unlikely to change.
2. The Ongatoro/Maketu estuary strategy emanated from ahi kaa, demonstrating the efforts and level of involvement required by future kaitiaki to maintain kaitiakitanga.
3. The Rena Oil clean-up project was lead by Maketu ahi kaa who were tenacious in their mission. These were mainly older generations, there is a need to ensure that there is a younger generation who can fill those roles in environmental management.
4. The Local Govt Act 2002 mandates Councils to assist in this kaupapa, viz :

14 Principles relating to local authorities

1.

(d) a local authority should provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to its decision-making processes:

(h) in taking a sustainable development approach, a local authority should take into account—

- (i) the social, economic, and cultural interests of people and communities;*
and
- (ii) the need to maintain and enhance the quality of the environment;*
and
- (iii) the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.*

Socio-cultural effects that will be mitigated by development of kaitiaki:

5. The rise of gangs in Maketu is a reverse relationship to the demise of the estuary, indicating loss of cultural identity. Restoring cultural identity by way of enhancing the ahi kaa relationship to Estuary.
6. Maketu school is a decile one. Over half the pupils travel to other schools. Loss of community. Present education programmes are based on western environmental values. There is an opportunity to introduce a kaupapa Maori environmental knowledge framework to the school.
7. TOW settlements have ignored the ahi kaa and exacerbated the relationships that respected ahi kaa for their kaitiakitanga. Eg. The WAI 4 report to the Waitangi Tribunal, emanated from Maketu ahi kaa. Insecurity regarding tribal leaderships and direction. Targeting ahi kaa is intended to grow their confidence in environmental matters.
8. More career options for rangatahi.

See: <https://www.r2r.org.nz/maori-health/tikanga-maori-values.html>

See: <http://www.maoritelevision.com/news/regional/native-affairs--eco-warriors>

Clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community

We, of Te Arawa ki Tai Trust, will work with Maketu rangatahi to produce

1. Knowledgeable, long-term, monitors of the well-being of the estuary, coast and seas.
2. Who are able to articulate and demonstrate tikanga Maori values pertaining to kai awa and kai moana.
3. Knowledgeable in integrating matauranga Maori and western science in sustainable management
4. Kaitiaki who have heightened awareness of environmental threats pertaining to the Maketu environment including:
 - a. Loss of cultural knowledge and identity
 - b. Biodiversity threats
 - c. Value of estuaries to the environment
 - d. Climate change
 - e. Coastal erosion

- f. Sea pollution
- g. Civil emergencies

How the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community)

- h. Feedback (evaluations) from Rangatahi and Pakeke involved with supporting the programme,(continuous)
- i. Feedback from the community.
- j. Observations as reported by others involved in Maketu estuary management issues.
- k. Feedback from Maketu ahi kaa.
- l. In house assessments and review reports.
- m. Participation rates in restoration and other activities. E.g. submissions on ltp.
- n. Report to BOPRC

2. INTERMITTENT MONITORING PROJECT

Why the activity or project is needed:

The core project, MOMT,'s swot analysis identified the need to cater for ahi kaa who want to be involved in the Maturanga monitoring but would not be able to commit to regular monitoring. This risk aspect has been addressed by instigating the "intermittent monitoring project".

With supporting evidence:

The SWOT analysis from the Mana Ongatoro, mana tangata project can be shown if required. To have credibility, a Maturanga Maori monitoring programme needs to ensure its monitors remain constant throughout the life of the programme. The Intermittent stream is organised to involve those who cannot commit to the constancy but who wish to be involved in monitoring or wananga. Most of the costs will be born by the core MOMT project.

Clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community

To encourage interest by ahi kaa and Maori in the Maturanga Monitoring project and add to community involvement in environmental protection and sustainability and Council plans and activities as demonstrated by numbers who take part in this programme.

How the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community)

- a. Feedback (evaluations) from those involved with the programme.
- b. Observations as reported by others involved in Maketu estuary management issues.
- c. In house assessments and review reports.
- d. Participation rates in restoration and other activities. E.g. submissions on ltp.
- e. Report to BOPRC

3. KURA KAUPAPA MAORI SCHOOLS PROJECT

Why the activity or project is needed:

It is important to Maori that Matauranga Maori monitoring programme involve Kura Kaupapa Maori schools because of the added value from organisations whose fundamental existence is based on inter-generational transfer of Maori values including Te Reo Maori, tikanga, Maori Taiao epistemologies. Involving and providing for kura kaupapa Maori schools will add to the mana of the monitoring project. It would be remiss to ignore the opportunity to involve Kura Kaupapa Maori in the new or revived knowledge pertaining to the estuary that derives from a Maori approach to gathering it.

With supporting evidence:

There are no known similar kura kaupapa Maori programmes around restoration of an estuary.

Clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community

To ensure that new matauranga Maori arising from the Kaituna Re-diversion is incorporated in teaching programmes reflecting Maori epistemologies by developing a teaching programme for kura kaupapa Maori schools.

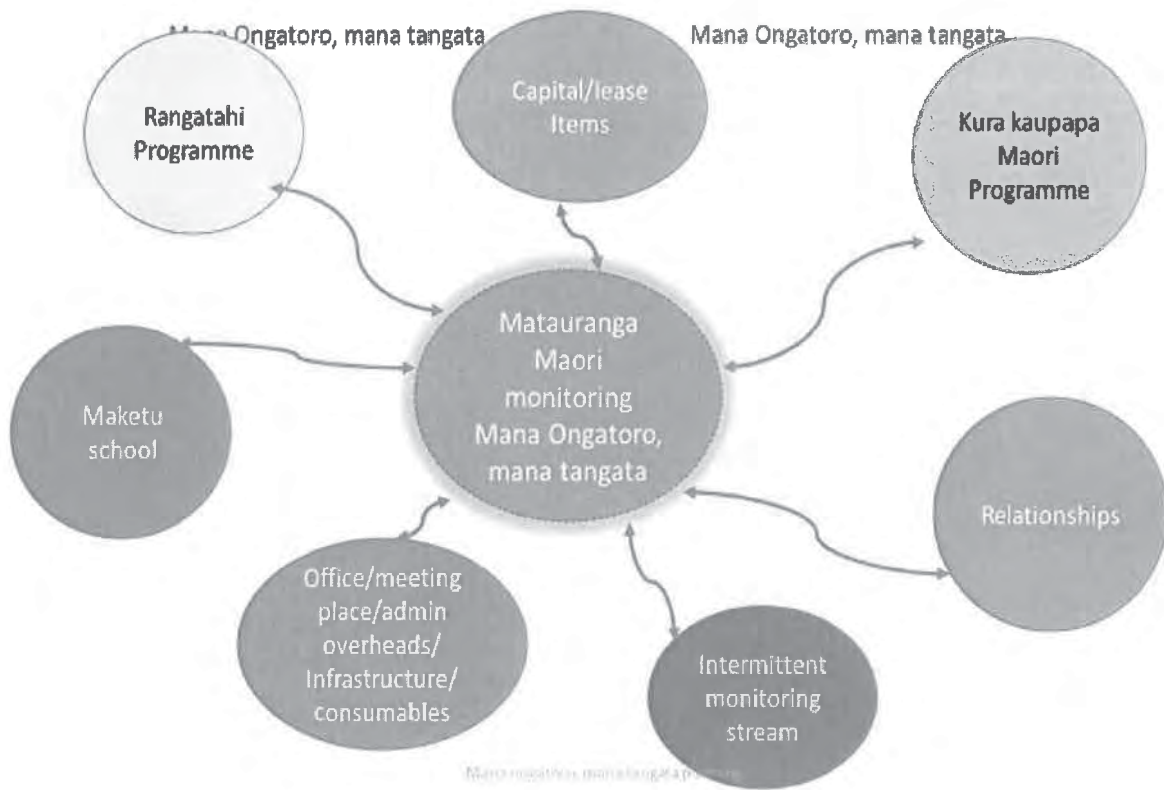
How the organisation measures their effectiveness (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community)

- a. Feedback (evaluations) from those involved with the programme (continuous review)
- b. Feedback from Kura kaupapa Maori teachers on the programme.(continuous review)
- c. Report at final wananga for monitoring

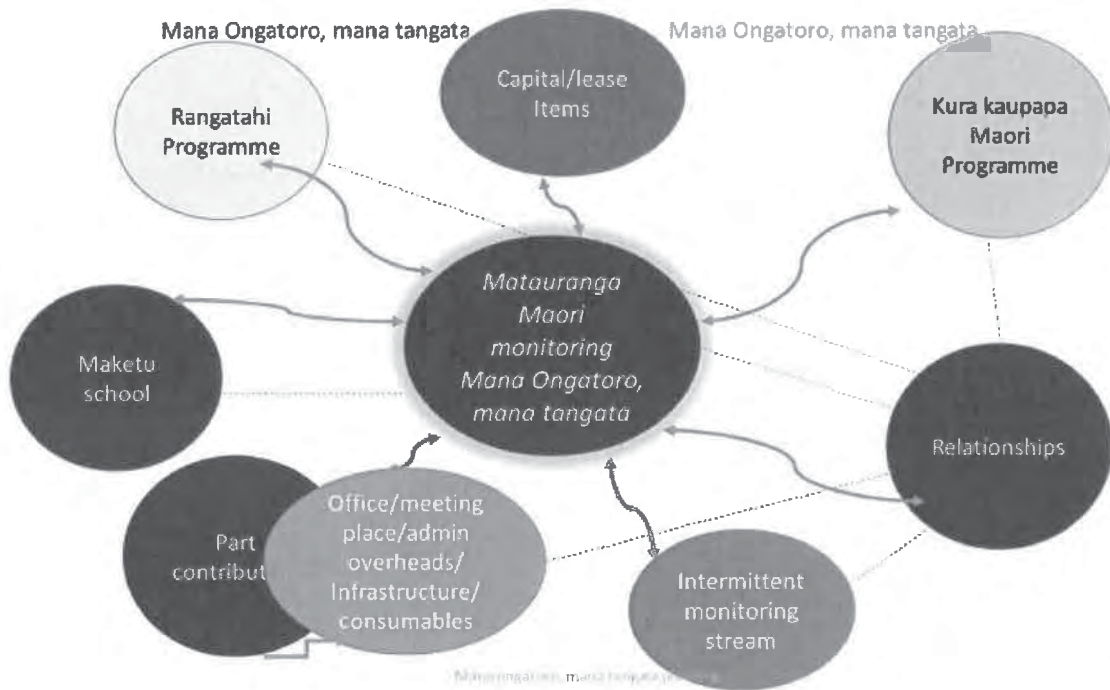
SUMMARY OF FUNDING SOUGHT:

NAME OF PROJECT	YEAR ONE	YEAR TWO	YEAR THREE
1.RANGATAHI PROJECT	\$16,300.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
2.INTERMITTENT MONITORING	\$4,000.00	\$2,000.00	\$2,000.00
3.KURA KAUPAPA MAORI	\$19,300.00	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
4.SUBTOTAL	39,600.00	\$12,000.00	\$12,000.00
10% OVERHEADS	\$ 3960.00	\$1,200.00	\$1,200.00
TOTALS	\$43,560.00	\$13,200.00	\$13,200.00

Flow chart showing the different programmes associated with monitoring the TAKT estuary re- diversion.



Flow chart showing the different programmes associated with monitoring the TAKT estuary re- diversion for which funding is sort. (Black indicates independently funded)



Benefit Indicators

Benefit Indicators are measurable results that demonstrate how the organisation/project objectives have been met. They demonstrate the **value** of your project for our communities and Council. We have included some examples for an environmental project. Please complete any other measurable results that you collect which relate to your project/organisation and add on others that may be more relevant for you.

Benefit Indicators	Measurable results	Estimates
Community participation		
1. Rangatahi project No of Rangatahi involved in project	Participants: demonstrate the ability to communicate confidently about cultural relationships to the estuary to a kaumatua audience and/or Councillors or Commissioners Take part in other environmental activities Demonstrate scientific and cultural knowledge of a specific cultural taonga	15 (Rangatahi programme) 3 x adult volunteers 2 x schools (School programme) Adult Volunteers x 3
2. Intermittent monitoring Providing for involvement of adults who attend wananga and monitoring activities	No of adults who attend Mana Ongatoro and mana tangata wananga and monitoring activities and feedback wananga.	20 Adults
3. 2 Kura kaupapa Maori schools	Involvement of 2 x kura kaupapa Maori PDF of programme that aligns with 2 x KKM schools visions for the environment. Programme and Video for use by other KKM schools	100 students
Volunteer hours in overall above projects	Number of volunteer hours undertaken	2000 Volunteer hours per annum
Other		
Rangatahi programme	Feedback (evaluations) from the rangatahi and the Rangatahi co-ordinator will be incorporated in annual reports.	
Intermittent programme	Feedback will be incorporated in an annual report.	
Kaupapa Maori school programme	Feedback from the schools will be incorporated in an annual report.	

Project/Organisation Plan - Year One

Activities <i>(Provide a detailed list of each step in your plan and how you will achieve them)</i>	Start date	Completion date
Rangatahi		
P1.1. Wananga with Rangatahi group about the Maketu Estuary Project, including cultural opportunities mapping activity. Use modified form of wider ahi kaa initial	01/07/2018	

wananga.		
P1.2 Drone video rangatahi around various locations in the estuary. Carry out some matauranga observations in the estuary.		
P1.3. Whitebaiting activity. Make whitebait nets. Learn science around whitebait. Carry out matauranga observations in estuary. Timing with wb season		
P1.4. Nutrient pollution testing. Visit to Waikato University in Tauranga or a lab.		
P1.5. Waka-ama the river, paddle board the estuary, learn about current, volume, fresh-water \ seawater mix, sedimentation and wind dynamics		
P1.6 Other activities including guest speakers, role models involved in Western Science, visiting other estuary projects, visiting Polytech		
P1.7 Histories of kaumatua relationships to the estuary.		
P1.7 Kaitiakitanga wananga		
P1.8. Rangatahi present to kaumatua and others		
P1.9 Rangatahi plan and carry out a restoration project for a taonga species		31/06/19
Intermittent monitoring group		
P2.1. Develop timetable for wananga	01/07/18	
P2.2 Contact interested persons		
P2.3 Integrate casual attendance with paid monitors.		31/08/19
Kura kaupapa Maori programme		
P3. 1 Develop contract/job description for programme development contractee	01//08/18	
P3. 2. Advertise, select		
P3. 3 Contractee liaises with schools		
P3. 4 Contractee liases with Science centre, Tauranga		
P3. 5 Contractee liaises with Trustees and/ or Trust admin		
P3. 6 Plan drafted		
P3. 7 Plan tested on 2 kura kaupapa Maori schools , schools produce digital media		
P3. 8 Plan published, PDF, Booklets, digital media		31/08/19
Project/Organisation Plan - Year Two		
1. Modify Rangatahi programme to align with Mana Ongatoro, mana tangata main project		
2. Modify Intermittent monitoring plan		
3. Involve kura kaupapa Maori in monitoring activities		

Budget for 3 x sub-projects, leveraging off Mana Ongatoro, mana tangata Matauranga Maori monitoring of the Kaituna river re-diversion.

Project name:	Activity/budget item	Cost	
1.Rangatahi			
	Labour: Project Co-ordinator	5,200.00	
	2 x marae hire @400.00	800.00	
	8 x Maketu Fire Station Hire @100.00	800.00	
	Catering 10 x 250.00	2,500.00	
	Video drone filming	1,000.00	
	Travel to see other projects	2,000.00	
	Equip hire paddle boards, waka ama, etc	2,000.00	
	Guest speakers koha and travel	2,000.00	
			16,300.00
2.Intermittent stream	Labour: Project Co-ordinator	2,000.00	
	Guest speakers	1,000.00	
	Monitoring equipment	1,000.00	
			4,000.00
3.Kura kaupapa Maori	Labour project co-ordinator	2,000.00	
	Contractor	10,000.00	
	School koha 2 x 1000.00	2,000.00	
	Marae hire 2 x 400.00	800.00	
	Consumables/activities	1,000.00	
	Develop video	1,500.00	
	Catering 2 x 1000.00	2,000.00	
			19,300.00
		Sub-total	39,600.00
		Overheads 10%	3,960.00
		Total	43,560.00

Budget proposal- Year One *(Provide detailed information)*

For help, contact Bay of Plenty Regional Council

List costs exclusive of GST	Amount you are requesting
Labour	
Rangatahi	16,300.00
Intermittent stream	4,000.00
Kura kaupapa Maori	19,300.00
Oheads	3,960.00
	43,560.00

Other Costs (list in detail)	21,510.00
attached	
Subtotals	Funding requested \$43,560.00

Contribution received from other organisations	Organisation	Amount
		\$
		\$
		\$
	Subtotal	\$ 00
Contribution applied for from other organisations (awaiting response)	Organisation	Amount
		\$
		\$
		\$
		\$
	Subtotal	\$ 00

Add all your subtotals	
<input type="checkbox"/>	\$ 43560.00 Year one
<input type="checkbox"/>	\$ 13,200.00 Year two
<input type="checkbox"/>	\$ 13,200.00 Year three
Total cost of project \$69,960.00	

Submission ID: EM56

First name: Richard

Last name: Comyn

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:

Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM56 Te Puna Heartland Inc

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM56**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Te Puna Heartland Inc**

Document submission name: **EM56 Te Puna Heartland Inc**

Our response is based on numbered points from the recently circulated Te Puna Community Plan. We wish you to note the main issues where the Regional Council is identified as having a key part to play in assisting our Te Puna community to reach our agreed outcomes. Many of these actions will already be funded under existing work programmes, but we request that they are specially listed for your staff to consider and prioritise.

1.

- **2.6 – Our Housing** – Many are living in poor housing and we seek safe and healthy houses fit for the purpose, where people can age in place and we also identify local emergency and transition housing as an urgent need. While Pirirakau hopes to lead this work they will be working along with a range of partners. TPH is offering strong support to find some ways to fund not only the infrastructure but also new funding models which are affordable. We seek your assistance.
- **3.4 – Non Natural Hazards** – We emphasise the importance of clean air, a precautionary approach to minimise exposure and associated risks of contamination of our air and waterways. Pollution that is harmful to human and harbour health must be avoided. We request confirmation from you that we will be directly notified of forthcoming relevant reviews of the Air Plan and the Coast Care Plan and that strict monitoring is carried out of these issues
- **3.5- Natural Hazards** – Your recognition of Climate change is supported and the plans to address flood mitigation are commended but we cannot speak for the community on how such matters should be funded. We have ongoing concern that TPH was not further consulted upon the Resource Consent for Stormwater/ Catchment discharges for our key rapid run off catchments flowing from Te Rangituanehu (Minden) Ridge.
- **3.6 – Biodiversity and Pest Management** – We seek opportunities to create an ecological corridor to support your Mountains to the Sea Initiative. Along with all the issues identified in the Pirirakau Management Plan, our community would like wider consultation on what plans and projects are intended for the area, in addition to the much appreciated support for the existing few volunteer led local care groups. . Pest free Te Puna is our aspirational target.
- **3.7 – Our Water** – A top priority is to advance as soon as possible a Lower Wairoa River Estuary Sub Regional Management and Action Plan to complement the existing Wairoa River Strategy. From the Wairoa bridge to the open harbour on our Te Puna side – ie Tahataharoa is a significant strip where recreational (cycleway and passive walking), cultural (well documented Pirirakau sites), ecological (remnant saltwater wetland marsh) and open reserve space on the margin of a fast growing City. We recommend that you consider how you can advance this being identified as a future significant harbourside regional reserve in partnership with Pirirakau, within this LTP with resources being set aside for this. We look forward to updated, Te Puna, Oturu and Hakao stream plans and associated staff support to work with landowners especially where site construction and hard surface accelerated run off
- **3.8 – Our Landscape, Trees and Views** – We confirm the wish to retain Te Puna/Minden area as a “Green Wedge” with rural amenity and high ecological value. We request that your Council recognises this in future sub regional spatial planning discussions as well as when planning biodiversity enhancement programmes and projects for this area.
- **3.9 – Our Energy** – We support your leadership in encouraging the increased used of renewable energy and the avoidance of energy waste.
- **3.10 – Environmental Stewardship – Kaitiakitanga** – We seek to restore the historic abundance of our harbour, waterways and forests. We request increased support for education and community shared programmes and open days to raise awareness and partnerships with all ages. A significant part of your LTP funding is for such purposes and we look forward to more practical leadership based on catchment and harbour enhancement plans. Volunteer efforts will not be enough and a wider awareness of the degradation and biosecurity risks is essential.
- **4.2 – Access and Connectedness** – Many live in our peri-urban area who commute daily to work and school. We request that a wider range of public transport and off road cycle/walkway options are investigated as well as suitable park and ride facilities. All of those using SH2 seek your Council's active advocacy to ensure urgent upgrading of this road, especially from Omokoroa to the City. Your influence on reviewing the Regional Land Transport upgrade priorities programme is urgently requested. Our growing population pressure is not being fully recognised. We need your help.
- **5.2 - Future Land Use** – Local residents, Te Puna Heartlands and Pirirakau all request being engaged in any forward planning being undertaken for the SmartGrowth Settlement Pattern or for Economic Development programmes in which we can be pro-actively involved. Our densely settled rural area covers around 1300 properties and due to our location we are greatly influenced by planning initiatives in our sub region.

From the above wide range of submission points you will note that the Te Puna Community Plan is comprehensive and

covers many matters over which the Regional Council has direct control or significant influence. Te Puna Heartlands is looking forward to further engagement with you on these matters

We wish to speak to this submission
Thank You

Richard Comyn
Chair
Te Puna Heartlands

Submission ID: EM57

First name: Dean

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Flavell

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM57 Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM57**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority**

Document submission name: **EM57 Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority**

16 March 2018

The Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatāne

Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority recommendation on the proposed Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028

Tena koutou e ngā mema o Toi Moana Bay of Plenty,

Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority make the following recommendations to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council regarding the proposed Long Term Plan 2018 – 2028.

Te Maru o Kaituna:

1. Supports the following projects and any additional funding that would ensure their success:
 - a. Kaituna River Re-diversion project and Te Awa o Ngatoroirangi/Maketū Estuary Enhancement Project;
 - b. Te Pourepo o Kaituna Project; to further wetland creation.
 - c. Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Projects;
 - d. Regional Policy Statement Change to recognise and provide for the Kaituna River Document; and,
 - e. Plan Change 12 Kaituna Water Management Area (implementation of the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management).

2. Supports the Ford Road pump station replacement, and would recommend the development of a:
 - a. Pump management regime to ensure the safe passage of tuna during their migration season.



Dean Flavell, Chairman Te Maru o Kaituna River Authority

Submission ID: EM58

First name: Peter
Last name: Maddison
Address 1: 449 Lund Road
Address 2: RD2
City/town: Katikati
Postal Code: 3178

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM58**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Uretara Estuary Managers Inc**

Document submission name: **EM58 Uretara Estuary Managers Inc**

SUBMISSION ON BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL LONG TERM PLAN - "TODAY, TOMORROW, TOGETHER"

Name : Peter A. Maddison

Submission made on behalf of : Uretara Estuary Managers Inc

Phone : 5493646

E-mail : maddisonpa@yahoo.com.au

Postal address : 449 Lund Road, RD2, Katikati 3178

We thank the Council for this opportunity to submit on the Long-term Plan.

We would like to receive the e-newsletter for this Plan and wish to speak to our submission



Peter Maddison

Co-chair, Katikati Taiao

19 March 2018

On the particular topics raised in the document, we say:

1. We support Option 1. Given the on-going costs of repair likely to coastal infrastructure, we think it is vital that all authorities include in their options that of "Retreat" from the coastal site. We consider this option must be part of any wise long-term planning and must include the on-going costs and the possibility that some such infrastructure or coastal development may not be insurable in future.
2. We support Option 2. We also believe that connectivity with other communities is important and that links should be considered. We strongly support the move to a more integrated system including the revitalisation of rail transport to replace heavy vehicles, which damage and congest our current arterial roads. Logs from the Coromandel could be barged to Tauranga.
3. We support Option 2, with the reservation that items under Option 3 could be facilitated by outside funding or the work of community groups that this should be possible to be included. i.e. Option 2 with a flexible approach towards Targets.
4. We support Option 2.
5. We support Option 1.

Minor issue on p. 24 -

In the left hand table, the two right hand columns for the Western Bay do not add up to the totals at the top of the columns – viz 325 vs 324 and 345 vs 342 – perhaps you need a statement on rounding of totals or a new calculator? Also where was the Audit New Zealand calculator??

[We recognise that several of the issues raised in our submission [below] are the bailiwick/jurisdiction of the territorial local authority, (or the Government) but accept the assertion in the document that "We {the Regional Council} have a responsibility to provide for the sustainable management of the region's freshwater, air, land, geothermal and marine areas" (p. 2)]

FRESHWATER/MARINE

We are very concerned about on-going pollution of the Region's waterways both from sediment run-off and from chemicals applied during farm and domestic operations, as well as "trade waste" from industry. We would like to see a comprehensive programme developed aimed at delivering clean streams and a clean coastal marine environment.

This would then be reflected in improved biodiversity gains, but only if it is linked to the biosecurity issues of clearing pests and weeds from the hinterland, from the wetland and waterways. Restoring the proper functioning of the soils, the aquifers and the streams and wetlands is key to this programme. Elements of such a comprehensive “Catchments to the Sea” approach are :

1. Inclusion of concepts of “mauri”, “wairua” and “mana” that are important to iwi/hapu.
2. Greater enforcement of sediment controls – of road run-off, road construction and repair work that exposes soil to run-off- associated development of swales, stormwater ponds (and explaining the required functioning of these to the public), and building/housing developments that require levelling and movement/storage of “fill” and soil. Developing a “seed mix”(say particularly of appropriate native ferns, etc.) that could treat such exposed surfaces would be valuable.

We also believe that discharges from stormwater ponds to freshwater bodies needs to be correctly implemented to prevent the settled sediment moving.

3. Immediate moves to prevent ecotoxins from entering the freshwater environment. The use of chemicals in farming and particularly in horticulture needs to include safe disposal and recognition that such chemicals entering waterways may be having deleterious effects on the stream environment. [This topic has links to economic and health issues, etc.] Similarly we would be keen to see an educational campaign on use of chemicals by households and how to dispose of these safely for the environment.

4. Consideration of the whole system is important and the removal of obstacles to fish passage as well as the restoration of fish-breeding sites in streams and in the coastal environment are all important to the recovery of populations. The impact of silt in the Harbour environment on eelgrass beds and on rocky seashores is evident and is probably impacting our amphidromous fishes. Likewise the excessive growth of sea lettuce *Ulva* is symptomatic of the disturbed state of the coastal environment and in particular the Tauranga Moana – the masses of this introduced seaweed that are washed onto our beaches are of great concern, both from the amenity point of view and from the effect the decaying mass has on the littoral fauna and flora.

5. We recognise that algal blooms can result from several causes, including those associated with climate change. So we would clearly like to see investigations into the causes of death of sponges, crabs, shellfish and fish and understanding of whether these are the result of climate factors, water nutrient issues or ecotoxins.

6. Given the precious nature of the resource {water} we would like to know that the Council has clear understanding of water sources, including aquifers and their extraction rates. Are there records of extraction per catchment?

7. The discharge of wastewater needs better monitoring. This means everything from septic tank operations in the rural area to small wastewater treatment plants. There is accumulating evidence that many chemicals, particularly hormone-mimics, are not dealt with by these treatment plants and are discharged into the environment, with detrimental effects on the fauna.

INFRASTRUCTURE/TRANSPORT

We make the following comments particularly regarding the Katikati township and environs. The bypass will provide needs and opportunities to make changes in this area. We sense that there is a wish to move towards a more peaceful “village” environment for Katikati and therefore request that the regional infrastructure is developed in consultation with our community. Issues which we would like the Regional Council to consider are :

1. The public transport needs of the community and their associated amenity values – both transit to Tauranga and Waihi, etc. Internal transport from the retirement villages etc. Should link in transfer sites and timetables etc, with the regional services.
2. What transfer facilities for freight (particularly produce from the local orchards) and whether this could be developed in modular form to help reduce congestion on the State Highway. Modules could be containers that are designed to be less damaging to the roads

and more easily transferable to rail (say at Apata) or to ships at the port.

3. Stream crossings, stormwater wetland developments etc. And the necessary links of these to the effects of climate change events, e.g. flooding and civil defence planning.

4. How any housing or tourism developments would affect the resilience of the current infrastructure.

5. Discussion with hapu about the roading developments and how they might affect the Rereatukahia marae and its environs.

6. **The social and environmental cost of NOT having a bypass. Continual monitoring of air quality, especially particulate matter, on Katikati Main Street and regular reporting in the local paper to inform people, especially the elderly, of the safest times to access the village.**

BIOSECURITY/BIODIVERSITY

We believe one of the main issues associated with community involvement in weed and pest control is the disposal of the green waste. Though this is partly a local council issue, we believe that the Regional Council should be involved in the correct disposal of noxious plant material.

The concept of pest animals needs to be broadened to clearly include exotics like terrapins, rainbow skink, exotic fish, slugs and snails, wasps and ants. The latter list of invertebrates are undoubtedly having effects on our native plants and animals.

We support the introduction of properly evaluated biocontrol agents for the control of weeds and would like to encourage community involvement in such work.

We also believe that the sea lettuce should be recognised as a South American invader (on authority of Dr. Mike Wilcox, Algae expert) and that its role in disrupting the Harbour ecosystem needs addressing as a biosecurity issue.

Similarly we trust the Regional Council in collaboration with the Department of Conservation will be making strenuous efforts to prevent the spread of kauri dieback to the southernmost kauri that are found in Kaimai and its hinterland.

This work on the biosecurity issues (as well as that on freshwater/marine) is extremely valuable in contributing to the restoration of our native flora and fauna, a key component of the “healthy environment”(p.7)

CLIMATE CHANGE/SEA LEVEL RISE

While recognising these as global issues and dealing with the consequences locally, we support the addressing of these issues holistically. The linkages to pollution from transport emissions need to be clear and part of the public education work of government at all levels. There is a similar link to emissions from burning and therefore the need for clear planning in the event of extreme dry weather and forest fire preparedness. The need for infrastructure development - particularly roading, power and water supply, effluent disposal and communication links - to be mindful of flooding and land slippage, etc. associated with climate change is paramount in all regional developments.

SAFE & RESILIENT COMMUNITIES/VIBRANT REGION

We support the development of integrated planning in residential and economic development. The need for infrastructure to be both affordable and long-term durable/sustainable is obvious and linking this to the development of resilient communities is very important. In this we recognise particularly the role of community arts, culture, heritage and recreation as key components. These need to be linked to the goals for a healthy environment. The vital importance of education and inclusion of ethnic groups in the understanding of this work cannot be overstated. To this end we support the “Working with Maori” part of the Plan (pp. 20-21) and believe that the integration of Maori concepts such as ‘mana’ (see above) are crucial in future developments.

Thank you for this opportunity to contribute to this Long Term Plan. Uretara Estuary Managers Inc is committed to the long-term development of the Katikati region as a vibrant resilient community.

Submission ID: EM59

First name:

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name:

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

I don't believe you have spent enough time deliberating the cost of this draft plan on low income families in this area. Yes there are things that need to be done and yes there are things that would be nice to have but at a massive increase to rate payers . We cannot afford increases . I strongly believe if you cannot achieve the wishes and goals in the plan within the current budget then you are incompetent and should stand down .To believe we are cash cows to pay for your expensive wish list is totally wrong and I state now that any increase above 3 % will result in non of you ever getting my vote again.

Document submission:

NO DOCUMENT

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Submission ID: EM60

First name: Tu

Last name: O'Brien

Address 1:

Address 2:

City/town:

Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:

Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM60 Ohiwa Harbour Implementation Forum

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM60**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Ohiwa Harbour Implementation Forum**

Document submission name: **EM60 Ohiwa Harbour Implementation Forum**

20 March 2018

The Chief Executive
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatāne

Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum recommendation on the proposed Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028

Tena koutou e ngā mema o Toi Moana Bay of Plenty,

Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum make the following recommendations to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council regarding the proposed Long Term Plan 2018 – 2028.

Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum:

1. Supports the following projects and any additional funding that would ensure their success:
 - Ōhiwa Harbour marine management - shellfish project monitoring and restoring marine shellfish in the harbour
 - Ōhiwa Harbour Recreation strategy implementation for the harbour; as per the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy
 - Heritage trail project; implementing phase 1 and supporting the development of phase 2 as per the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy recreation
 - Biodiversity and sustainable land use management projects with landowners and care groups, with a particular emphasis on estuarine and riparian site development and management, nutrient management and managing sites of significance in the catchment.
 - Ōhope coast care dune restoration project and supporting community care group projects.
 - Ōhiwa Harbour monitoring programme; critical to understanding progress on the improving health of the harbour and catchment

2. Supports the Onekawa Te Mawhai Regional Park project; supporting the ongoing maintenance and development of the park and would recommend the council consider future land purchasing to expand the regional park in conjunction with Ōpōtiki District Council Long Term Plan commitment to parks and reserves and increasing tourism opportunities.

The Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum would like to thank the Bay of Plenty Regional Council for its long standing commitment and contribution towards the Ōhiwa Harbour Forum and the Ōhiwa Harbour Strategy.

The Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum would like to speak in support of its submission please.

Yours sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, reading "Lyn Riesterer". The signature is written in a cursive style with a horizontal line above the letters.

Tiipene Marr, Chairman

Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum

Lyn Riesterer, Deputy Chairman

Ōhiwa Harbour Implementation Forum

Submission ID: EM61

First name: Libby
Last name: Fletcher
Address 1: PO Box 1913
Address 2:
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3040

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' who support the Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Assoc. Submission to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council
Stephen Tsang Richard & Rosie Bentley Dean & Jennifer Williams John & Dianne McMullen Keith Fletcher Peter & Catherine Martin John Lewisham Bill & Johanna Mouat Jane & Ian McMichael Humi Tremayne Steve Hewitt Stuart & Sue Baker Margaret & Graham Mathieson Keith & Fay Livingstone Grant Scobie & Veronica Jacobson Clare Stewart Wendy Bickerton Terry & Diana Beckett Sue Furness Andrew Donald Lex & Lee Williams Jeff & Jaqui Alexander Ron & Julie Baskett & 4 adult children Lya & Bryan French Greg & Denys Desmond Daryl Jones Rob Noakes Mike & Caroline Garnham Dr Beverley & Humphrey Pullon Brownyn Schick Sandy & Graeme van Pragh Peter & Jane Fausett Ian, Tristyn, Kyla & Wayne McDougal Mike Savage & Liz Sims Kenneth, Angus & Wil Winstone Don Stewart Mary Campbell & Mathew Brears Sally Rowe Martin Wiseman, Martin Michael Hardy Robin & Kirsty Beckett John & Jane Moodie Jacqueline & Cameron Ross Andrew & Pip Beecroft Craig & Rose Ashby Ronald & Sally Winstone Mark & Robyn Duncan Tim Bowron Alison Walker Mike Allen & Family (4) Chris & Anita Booth Beverley & Denis Shubert Rod & Marian Gavin Norman Donald Hugh Goodman & Katie Mayes Greg Riddle Jenny Caughey Derek Packham Bill Corcoran Doug Sanson Garth Thomas Ian Meikle John Rosemary Morton & Family (4) Richard & James Fletcher Andrew & Mathew Vircavs Allen Hunter Ross Keyworth & Susie Harvey Peter Storey Neil & Ngaire Callaghan Andrew Bagnall Alan & Heather McKenzie Ted & Marth Peterson Juliet & Wallace Bain Jill Magness Murray & Cathy Dilner Elizabeth Little Craig & Irene Vincent Hans Schneider Sean Donaghue Chris & Julie Gilmour John Stephens & Anna Moodie Susan Cutler Philip & Elizabeth Cooper Dean & Julie Waddell John & Stephanie Clark Creina Millett Bunny Stunell & Fiona McNeil Wayne & Jan Miller Andrew & Monika Arrbuthnott Brian & Grahame Scopes Paul & Nicky van Pragh Peter Fahey Sir Henry & Lady van der Heydon Nigel Sanderson Richard Noke & Fiona McAllister Caroline & Mark Percival

Document submission:

See submitter's document submission

Document submission name:

EM61 Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Assoc

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM61**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Assoc**

Document submission name: **EM61 Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Assoc**



LAKE TARAWERA RATEPAYERS' ASSOCIATION INC.

SUBMISSION TO THE BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL FROM
THE LAKE TARAWERA RATEPAYERS' ASSOC. TO REQUEST \$2.5
MILLION FOR A RETICULATED WASTEWATER SCHEME, FOR LAKE
TARAWERA

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Lake Tarawera is considered by many as the jewel in the crown of the Rotorua lakes due to easy accessibility and supposedly pristine environment but the water quality continues to decline due to natural and man made inputs.

A reticulated wastewater scheme and decommissioning existing septic tanks is guaranteed to remove some nutrients from entering the lake and needs to be implemented as a matter of urgency.

In response to a community request the Rotorua Lakes Council established the Lake Tarawera Sewerage Steering Committee (LTSSC). The committee was formed in August 2016 and has been working through the significant issues. Funding has always been a concern for the Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Association (LTRA) as the only confirmed funding was from Rotorua Lakes Council (RLC) of \$.75 million. At every AGM of the LTRA since 2015 the members have been told there will be no funding from BoPRC until at least 2020/21. When it was announced in August 2017 that an application to the Government's Freshwater Fund had been successful and the project was granted \$6.5 million the community was delighted. However we have been advised taking into account the subsidies so far the cost per property is around \$22,000.00. We understand the LTSSC is trying to reduce this cost to around \$15,000.00 requiring additional subsidies of approximately \$3.5 million. The LTRA supports the submission of the LTSSC in requesting the BoPRC for \$2.5 million to help fund this important project.

JUSTIFICATION

- The recent onsite wastewater capacity report commissioned by the BoPRC at the request of the LTSSC to see if OSET was a viable option found a range of environmental constraints were identified by BoPRC which limit effective and sustainable OSET management at Lake Tarawera.
- The Rotorua Te Arawa Lakes Strategy Group adopted the Tarawera Lakes Restoration Plan in December 2015. The number one action in the Restoration
- Plan is to 'reticulate' houses in the Lake Tarawera urban community and upgrade

conventional septic tanks outside the future reticulation zone'. The LTSSC has now included the Landing, Te Mu Road, The Buried Village and the Tarawera Trail carpark to this scheme

- In 2006 a working party tasked with generating an action plan for Lake Tarawera also recommended that the number one action required to protect the water quality in Lake Tarawera was to reticulate wastewater in the community
- Lake Okareka's wastewater reticulation scheme has been designed to accept the effluent from the Tarawera community in the future.
- There is widespread support for a wastewater reticulation scheme from Tarawera ratepayers'. At a public meeting following the recent LTRA AGM in January where approximately 129 property owners attended a resolution was passed for a reticulated sewerage scheme to go via Lake Okareka to the wastewater plant in Rotorua. 99 in favour and only one dissenting voter.
- Lake Tarawera's TLI continues to decline. The target TLI is 2.6 but the three year average TLI is 3.1.
- In recent summers there have been health warnings issued due to blue-green algae blooms in the Wairua arm of Lake Tarawera.
- Many of the Lake Tarawera lakeside residents drink untreated lake water the LTRA has been investigating the potential health risks involved in drinking water in summer and winter. Results from 1991-2005 and 2015-2018 show faecal coliforms present in untreated drinking water supplies from a number of locations around the lake. There are also notices in the lakeside public toilet blocks (which are serviced with untreated lake water adjacent to the toilets) advising not to drink the water.
- The Rotorua Lakes Community Board, The Lakes Water Quality Society and local Iwi are supporting this submission. ek-RJ

Libby Fletcher
Chairperson
Lake Tarawera Ratepayers' Assoc.

Submission ID: EM62

First name: Gae
Last name: Newell
Address 1: PO Box 44
Address 2: 108 John St
City/town: Opotiki
Postal Code: 3162

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM62**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Opotiki District Council**

Document submission name: **EM62 Opotiki District Council**



FROM THE MAYOR'S OFFICE

Our Ref: A132702

21 March 2018

Freepost Number 122076
Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
P O Box 364

WHAKATANE 3158

By e-mail: LTP2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz

OPOTIKI DISTRICT COUNCIL – SUBMISSION TO BOPRC 2018-2028 LONG TERM PLAN

Relationship

Both at an operational staff level and at a political level we appreciate the relationship that exists with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. Operationally we enjoy (and pay for) your support in the areas of Communications, and IT. We also value the presence of BOPRC staff at the shared facility in Bridge St, Ōpōtiki that comprises BOPRC, DOC and ODC.

Strategically we consider BOPRC to be a key partner in much that we do – with shared objectives, legislative overlaps, and shared ratepayers. In our view, the better the Councils work together (from elected members to frontline staff), the better the outcomes for our shared ratepayers.

Ōpōtiki Harbour Transformation Project

ODC would like to thank BOPRC for its ongoing support for the Ōpōtiki Transformation Project and patience as we await the consideration by the relevant Minister(s).

We note that a successful funding decision will likely have impact on Business as Usual functions for both ODC and BOPRC, and we have made appropriate plans for up-resourcing in key areas. We note that the completion of the harbour will now extend past the three years of this LTP, giving opportunity for further consideration of that resourcing in three years' time.

Otara-Waioeka Flood Risk and River Scheme Sustainability

In our previous submissions over a number of years we have supported the proposals to undertake a sustainability assessment for the Waioeka-Otara River Scheme. We made those submissions noting the very constrained ability of the Ōpōtiki ratepayers to absorb the significant increases that were proposed. The submissions were accepted in all instances but we are yet to see any outcomes.

We seek that BOPRC consider financial affordability, in light of:

- constrained ability to pay; and
- likely increased pressure as a result of climate change.

It is of concern to us that a number of years after committing to such a project we have seen no evidence of it for the Waioeka-Otara Scheme. Your LTP summary shows that the targeted rates in the scheme are the highest in the region, and it is well known that the community is amongst the least able to pay.

The submission point from the annual plan process in 2013-14, and the response was as follows:

Submission Point No:	6	Submission Type:	Support in Part
Plan Section:	1. Annual Plan 2013/14		
Submission Summary:	We note and congratulate Council on undertaking a river scheme sustainability project. In our submission to the LTP we sought that the review include the community, however, we note that the project is already a year into a two year project with very little community engagement. We seek that this aspect of the project be stepped up and a focus be placed on the affordability and ability to pay aspects with an engagement process.		
Decision Sought:	Allow for increased community engagement during year two of the River Scheme Sustainability Project (a Key Project in 2013/14).		
Council Decision:	Accept		
Council Response:	Council welcomes the support of Opotiki District Council for this project and recognises that the project has been slow getting off the ground. Council is committed to better community engagement and is developing a communications strategy as part of the project to ensure effective community and stakeholder engagement including discussion on affordability.		

Sought: Refocus the project on financial sustainability, and reconsider the priorities in terms of highest cost/most constrained ability to pay.

Consider Funding the River Scheme differently

While the river scheme is a service provided to protect private property and assets, it also protects a range of other values – such as bridges, roads, route security and utilities. In the case of the Waioeka there is a large portion of land that is in Crown ownership and therefore unrateable and also a portion of land in the Gisborne catchment that is a contributor of negative effects (exacerbator) and not a ratepayer. Council continues to have real concern with the affordability of the scheme to its community, particularly the urban community where ability to pay is a concern. Ōpōtiki ranks as the most deprived district in the national deprivation index. On that basis we consider the Waioeka-Otara scheme has sufficient grounds to consider them a special case and deviate from the 80:20 split. The proposed rating increase for the next two years will significantly test the affordability for many of our lower income ratepayers. Funding it differently could assist, recognising that it is also important that the scheme builds reserves.

Outcomes Sought: Treat the Waioeka-Otara River Scheme as a special case on the basis of those large areas of land that do not generate revenue, and the ability to pay, and reduce the % funded from targeted rate.

Duke St Catchment – Joint Project

As part of ODC's stormwater modelling project we have identified a project that could significantly reduce flooding risks to the Opotiki township by diverting up to 40% of the runoff from the rural area into the Tarawa Creek urban catchment. This could have a significant impact on flood levels in the town and it falls at the edges of the respective responsibilities of a TA and the river scheme. We seek your support to prioritise this joint project for further investigation and to add capacity in the budget in years two or three to allow the work to occur.

Spatial Plan

While momentum of a regional spatial plan has been lost, and that is beyond the control of the Regional Council, we consider such an exercise is so beneficial that Council should be prepared to recommence the process if agreement can be reached with the other TAs.

Freshwater

ODC is very interested in ensuring that local interests, including Māori rights and interests are accommodated in relation to the management of freshwater resources. We appreciate that BOPRC is constrained legislatively around these matters and would be happy to work together to find innovative solutions where possible.

The groundwater and surface water resources of our district are for the large part clean and pristine. We seek your support to ensure that continues and that land uses are managed appropriately. In particular, there is growing concern about the long term impact of the use of sprays and we seek assurance that there is sufficient research underway into this potential impact.

We support BOPRC making evidence based decisions, and seek increased communication about our natural environment, the science, and the decision-making constraints. In particular, a useful way of communicating some of the water issues may be through our Coast Community Board and our Council.

Biodiversity / Community Engagement

We acknowledge the effort of many volunteers supported by BOPRC and ODC to achieve positive environmental & biodiversity outcomes. It is especially effective around:

- Ōhiwa Harbour with the Ōhiwa Domain;
- Ōhiwa Saltmarsh;
- Upokorehe Hapū Care Groups.
- Hukutaia Domain Care Group,
- the Coast Care Partnership Programme; and
- a range of Biodiversity Management Plans (BMP's).

Outcome sought: Continued support and acknowledgement of volunteers and programmes that improve biodiversity.

BOPRC Investment Strategy

We note with interest your consultation question about the use of the Port of Tauranga dividends and appreciate that there are arguments for and against each of the options. In our view this is a balance decision that the regional Council needs to make.

We do note that Tauranga benefits from the jobs and flow-on economic effects of these in its community, but that the wealth of the Port is generated in the wider BOP and further afield. On that basis we consider an approach that spreads the benefit and should be adopted as BOPRC decides fit.

Opotiki District Council wishes to be heard.

Yours faithfully



John Forbes
MAYOR OF ŌPŌTIKI

Submission ID: EM63

First name: Shirley
Last name: Trumper
Address 1: Private Bag 3029
Address 2: Rotorua Mail Centre
City/town: Rotorua
Postal Code: 3046

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM63**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Rotorua Rural Community Board**

Document submission name: **EM63 Rotorua Rural Community Board**

Submission of the Rotorua Rural Community Board on the Bay of Plenty Regional Council consultation document for the 2018-2028 Long Term Plan

Introduction

Rotorua Rural Community Board (RRCB) commend Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) on releasing your consultation document (CD) today, tomorrow, together for public feedback.

In this submission RRCB has identified several key themes/issues from your document and provided a relevant commentary of its respective positions and observations. RRCB would also like to signal a desire to speak to this submission during your consultation hearing process.

Overview

This submission is supported by the following base statements of Rotorua Rural Community Board.

RRCB is extremely supportive of the important functions BOPRC provides around water quality, air quality and for the geothermal management and provision of public transport.

The Bay of Plenty catchment area is broken down into at least three distinct economic, social and environmental areas (western, Rotorua/central and eastern). RRCB believes it would have enhanced consultation and engagement with these areas if you had been more clearly identified in your CDS and supporting documentation. This is particularly important when significant reliance is placed on separate targeted rates for key projects and initiatives.

Getting the direction right

RRCB acknowledges that BOPRC are facing challenging times with pressures and challenges from natural hazards and funding restraints.

Because of these pressures RRCB is firmly of the belief that BOPRC needs to clearly focus itself around its core functions and activities.

The RRCB is concerned with:

- Increasing demands and requirement on core BOPRC services e.g. Lakes water quality including infrastructure development to protect lakes, land use rules, air quality and public transport.
- Whilst focusing on core activities and continuing levels of service, work continue on the appropriate funding mix to make rates sustainable and increases in rates financially viable for the ratepayers in our district.

Rivers Drainage and Flood Recovery

RRCB supports the identified repairs being carried out as soon as possible. We support the identified repairs being carried out as soon as possible in a way that is most affordable for the rate payer.

Public Transport

The Land Transport Act states:

"One of the key responsibilities for Regional Council is that the Land Transport Management Act sets out the statutory role for regional councils to deliver public transport. Activities should ensure the transport network in the region is efficient, reliable, safe and convenient. The main aim of the activity is to provide reliable and integrated public transport services that go where people want to go."

This must be addressed for the residents in the Mamaku Village. Public transport is seen as essential for many of the District's population yet a Village, of over 700 people, does not have a public transport service. Mamaku is experiencing a resurgence of growth in the community which now demands consideration for public transport options.

To meet the mantra of Bay of Plenty Regional Council 2018 - 2028 Long Term Plan- Today Tomorrow Together - then Regional Council must address this need. In order to do so, Mamaku residents and the RRCB respectfully request Regional Council work with them to find a workable solution that provides for the community.

A suggested simple solution for a trial could be by providing a loop service to connect with Ngongotaha services into town.

As the expectation is for all residents to be paying a targeted rate for a public bus service then it is expected a service could be provided.

RRCB also supports option one that the current funding mix of general and targeted rate be maintained.

Biosecurity

RRCB support the preferred option two to increase the overall budget for the biosecurity activity which would allow BOPRC to manage new pests.

Emergency management

RRCB support option two to change funding to a targeted rate for region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management services.

Regional Development

RRCB supports the preferred option one for Third Party Infrastructure Funding Policy being proposed by the Regional Council in their 2018/2028 Long Term Plan.

Summary of consultation topics

Below is a summary of the Rotorua Rural Community Board's preferred options to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long-term Plan Consultation document:

Rivers and drainage flood recovery project

What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the eastern Bay of Plenty?

Preferred Option:

Option 1

Comments/feedback: We support the identified repairs being carried out as soon as possible in a way that is most affordable for the rate payers.

Public Transport

How do we fund increased bus services across the region?

Preferred Option:

Option 1

Comments/feedback: RRCB feel that there is not enough information on what changes to the levels of service there may be and so support option one as it has the least cost impact on our residents.

Biosecurity

Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?

Preferred Option:

Option 2

Comments/feedback: RRCB support the proposed option to increase the general fund for increased level of service for biosecurity.

Emergency Management

How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management services?

Preferred Option:

Option 2

Comments/feedback: RRCB support the option to fund the Group CDEM through regional rates.

Regional Development

Should we help fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?

Preferred Option:

Option 1

Comments/feedback: RRCB support BOPRC approach to funding infrastructure projects outside of this organisation and fairly distributing the costs amongst rate payers.

Other Comments:

RRCB would like to point out that people of the Kaituna Catchment contribute via a targeted rate for a scheme which is not currently active. Also questions need to be asked where that funding ring is fenced to.

Submission ID: EM64

First name: Justine
Last name: Brennan
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

The Third Party Infrastructure funding policy enables Council to support projects that benefit the community and align with the community outcomes Council is aiming to achieve. Currently the policy is available for projects which may align with any of the following four community outcomes: 1. A healthy environment 2. freshwater for life 3. safe and resilient communities 4. A vibrant region. Previously this funding has been used to support a wide range of projects (both geographically and across the four well-being's) with funding going to a variety of economic development projects along with transportation and environmental infrastructure. BVL supports the preferred option in the consultation document (option one) which is to retain the status quo and continue to have the ability to use reserves to fund infrastructure projects outside the organisation. BVL also supports the Regional Council in setting aside reserves for funding of third party infrastructure from the regional fund. As it stands the third Party Infrastructure funding policy is very enabling and does not carry any risks or disadvantages to Council. Council is not bound or legally obliged to provide funding for third party infrastructure projects any and is free to use its sole discretion to make decisions around funding on a case by case basis. Council also has the ability through targeted rates, to regain the interest income forgone ensuring there is no net impact on Council's finances. There is no compelling reason to deviate from option one. BVL does not support any change to the current policy which would effectively exclude or reduce the type of infrastructure able to be funded despite pressure to change the policy to exclude projects which are not related to Council's 'core business' of environmental infrastructure. A change in the policy to exclude the 4th community outcome (vibrant community) would prevent Council assisting with funding projects related to economic development and social infrastructure, including the projects which have previously been recipients of Council funding and which have the potential to be transformational to Tauranga city and its wider surrounds including the tertiary campus. These projects are obviously catalysts for additional external investment and will provide an exponential return on investment to the City over the longer term. Transformational projects generally require co-funding from a variety of sources. The risks of restricting the Regional Council's input to future conversations around the co-funding of transformational projects which may or may not relate to Council's core business are far greater than the risk of retaining the status quo. It is important that Council leaves the door open for funding to be used for a variety of purposes subject to the projects aligning with the policy criteria and the desired community outcomes of Council.

Document submission:	<input type="text" value="NO DOCUMENT"/>
Document submission name:	<input type="text"/>
Funding application or not:	<input type="text"/>
Funding application name	<input type="text"/>

Submission ID: EM65

First name: Peter
Last name: Turner
Address 1: REDACTED
Address 2: REDACTED
City/town: REDACTED
Postal Code: REDACTED

Wish to speak to submission:
No

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

I attended the Future Focus meeting at Omokoroa Settlers Hall on Wednesday evening along with 200 or so other frustrated residents. The meeting organised to discuss the problems with SH2 was also attended by Regional Concillors Crosby & Ness, MPs, & Western Bay Councillors & staff BUT no reps for the NZTA. I have lived for over 20 years using the SH to travel to various engineering projects and found it to be user friendly. However in the last 5 years the road has become less than satisfactory. It is my opinion that apart from the increase in population there are 2 reasons the road has become frustrating and dangerous.a) NZTA has installed safety measures reducing a 3 lane road to 2 lanes - No place to overtake, everyone required to travel at the same speed as the slowest vehicle, be it a camper van, tractor or an elderly driver. Total frustration. No wonder they didn't front up!b) The other reason that regularly causes the traffic to back up from Bethlehem to Omokoroa has become a lot worse since the regional council decided to start charging for school buses. Immediately a great number of 15 years + students started to drive to college and parents started to deliver and collect from chools. This problem is all over Tauranga / Western Bay.Councillor Crosby spelt out what his responsibilities were- Public Transport, Railwyas and Coastal Shipping and comments from the floor "we don't have any of those". We were all requested to complete a submission form but the forms were not readily available. I drove from Pyes Pa to the 1st Ave Regional Council Offices encountering 6 Bay Hooper buses with just 2 passengers between them. When I requested the submission form - the 2 ladies at the front counter didn't know what I was talking about - didn't know about the meeting. Eventually I found a 52 page double size book with a submission page at the back. These books would be at least \$20 each to produce so why not just photocopy the submission page and have them available at the meeting. There were other suggestions from the floor. i.e. "reduce the speed limit to 80km/hr at the Omokoroa Junction". Surely those responsbily for granting resource consent should take into consideration the state of the highway i.e. stop the building until the highway is built. I know Western Bay Council have been working long and hard to provide water, power, wastewater etc to make the development work smoothly. Unfortunately NZ roads and the Education Department are not performing. There are no plans at this time for a college with the Omokoroa population planned for 12,000.

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Submission ID: EM66

First name: Monte
Last name: Aranga
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM66**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Ngai Tamawera Hapu**

Document submission name: **EM66 Ngai Tamawera Hapu**



Ēiie NO.		
File Confirmed / Amended		
BOP Regional Council		
Received		0 8 MAR 2018
Name	Signed	

Monte Aranga
Chair Ngāi Tamawera Hapū
Monte.Aranga@wananga.ac.nz

8 March 2018

Long Term Plan
Toi Moana
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158

Submissions

LONG TERM PLAN SUBMISSION: NGĀI TAMAWERA HAPŪ

E ngā mana, e ngā reo, e ngā kaikaunihera o Toi Moana, tēnā koutou katoa.

We kindly request that a full copy of this submission is provided to the Councillors, particularly the Māori Councillors as summarised versions do not capture the true essence of submission points.

Ngāi Tamawera is a hapū of the Ngāti Awa iwi. It rohe is located in the Te Teko township and its marae, Uiraroa is situated on the banks of Te Awa o Rangitāiki (Rangitāiki River).

Ko Pūtauaki te Maunga
Ko Te Rangitāiki te Awa
Ko Mataatua te Waka
Ko Ngāti Awa te iwi
Ko Ngāi Tamawera te Hapū
Ko Uiraroa te Marae

Ngāi Tamawera request the LTP decisions, budgets and programmes gives effect to statutory responsibilities to Māori, particularly those contained within the Local Government Act (LGA), Resource Management Act and empowering Treaty legislation. Under section 81 of the LGA councils must:

- Establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to decision making processes of Council;
- Consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision making processes;

- Ensure that it has processes for consulting with Māori

2 1

We congratulate the initiatives that Toi Moana has in place and submit on the following:

1. Provide a budget to implement the Mātauranga Māori Framework. An implementation plan will ensure Mātauranga Māori is embedded across the organisation. Mātauranga Māori provisions now feature in the NPS-FM, NZ Coastal Policy Statement and in the Regional Policy Statement. An internal budget of \$50,000 per year to be set aside for implementation.
2. Ensuring Māori expertise across Council teams will assist Council to give effect to Māori provisions within regional and national policies. We recommend that Māori specialist (technical, cultural, relationship) full time positions be provided for teams that are lacking this direct expertise such as Water Policy, Science and Civil Defence. We suggest these roles should be at a senior level.

New Water Policy FTE to ensure that the team is fully supported and provided with specialist advice on kaupapa Māori particularly within the work required for the NPS-FM and Policy/Plan Changes. The recent RMA amendments require more effective engagement with Māori.

New Science FTE to be dedicated for a Māori Scientist to support the work across the region and ensure that Mātauranga Māori is embedded across Council.

Civil Defence FTE: Iwi-Māori are not satisfied with the limited Māori presence and experience in Civil Emergency teams, groups and structures. Iwi expressed concern about being left out of key decision and processes during the Edgecumbe Flood, even though Marae were key welfare centres. They expressed their dissatisfaction through submissions to the Civil Defence Act Review and the Civil Defence Regional Plan review. Having someone in the team that is Māori and has expertise and relationships with tangata whenua will assist the CD team.

3. Consider Iwi Liaison roles for the Engineering, Rivers and Drainage, Maritime teams. The evolving Treaty landscape and changing national and regional policies have enhanced the need to engage and work with tangata whenua at the coal face. Teams must ensure they have qualified and experience Māori staff to ensure that Māori interests and values are given due consideration and to ensure Māori engagement/relationship management is carried out appropriately.
4. Climate Change is affecting communities and is an issue that requires dedicated attention. We recommend that an internal budget be set aside to develop a Climate Change Strategy and Implementation Plan. We suggest \$100,000 to develop the strategy plus a budget for a dedicated FTE.

3 1

5. RMA Amendments including Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe. Council has statutory responsibilities under the RMA. The 2017 April amendments place more emphasis on Councils

to improve the way they engage and work with Māori. Iwi and hapū entities require resource support to enable their effective participation. We recommend that council sets aside a budget to assist iwi with Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe Agreements. This budget could assist with research, catering, travel, accommodation or technical advice. We request an internal budget of \$50,000 each year be set aside for this purpose.

6. Responding to consent applications and council plan changes and reviews is taking its toll on hapū/iwi. The multiple demands on hapū and iwi to submit and respond to council business is significant. Even iwi that have established RMA units or staff, struggle to keep up with the myriad of demands from Council on their time, knowledge and mātauranga. Council should consider better ways to assist Māori to prepare CIA's and submissions. RMA timeframes do not synchronise with iwi timeframes. The RMA training run by the Māori Policy team is excellent but is not enough. We recommend that Council considers providing funding for dedicated FTE's for hapū/iwi that are active participants; and/or putea that iwi can apply to, to assist them in their mahi. The putea may enable hapū/iwi to engage professionals to write submissions and CIA's. We request an internal annual budget of \$10,000 be available to assist hapū/iwi capacity and capability for resource consent processes.
7. Hapū members attended the recent Tauranga Happy Harbour Day, such an awesome event. Events such as those are an excellent way to build relationships and show cases the collaborative work communities and councils do to improve the environment. Its also a great avenue to educate the public. We recommend that Council continues to fund this event and sets aside a budget of \$40,000 per annum.
8. The Regional Council biennial Māori Conferences are fantastic. Hapū members have attended the past two and thoroughly enjoyed the opportunities to experience views from knowledgeable presenters (such as Justice Joe Williams and Dr Rangi Matamua), engage with councillors and staff and hear about local projects from Māori practitioners. We request that at this event be retained and a budget of \$40,000 provided.
9. We congratulate Toi Moana for establishing the Environmental Scholarship in commemoration of the late Awanuiarangi Black. Awanui Black was an advocate for Te Taiao and Te Ao Māori. We request that this sponsorship initiative be retained for the duration of the proposed LTP.
10. We support the excellent work carried out by the Land Management teams across Council, especially the work in the eastern and western catchments and the Tauranga Harbour. We support the budgets and programmes to enable this work to continue into the future. We request an annual budget of \$10,000 be set aside to engage tangata whenua to participate in work that's supports current and future aspirations for the Rangitāiki catchment and the Rangitāiki River. A dedicated budget will enable tangata whenua participation to be compensated and will demonstrate a commitment to the Rangitāiki River Forum.

11. We are concerned about the poor quality of pump stations which are impacting on the native tuna (eel) species. Council will be aware that tuna is a taonga to Māori, this has been expressed and recorded widely through research documents and Treaty reports. The Ngāti Manawa and Ngāti Whare legislation have specific provision to have particular regard to the habitat of tuna (sec 125 of the Ngāti Manawa Claims Settlement Act 2012).

Given the Ngāti Whare and Ngāti Manawa provisions in their Treaty legislation, we recommend that the Eastern Catchments be the priority focus. We recommend that council set aside a budget for research, and/or upgrading of pump stations and also stop the practice of using chemical sprays which leach into water ways and kill tuna. Suggest an internal budget of \$50,000 be set aside for research and that an appropriate budget be provided for for year 2 of the LTP to upgrade pump stations.

12. Retaining Komiti Māori and the constituent Māori Councillors. Komiti Māori is unique and provides a place where tangata whenua can engage on marae, directly with Toi Moana councillors. Council to consider looking at ways to enhance the committee such as providing a discrete budget or giving it more decision making powers. This Komiti is the role model for Council committees across New Zealand.
13. Ensure that when Council undertakes it's Representation Review in 2018 that the Māori Constituent Seats are not affected, nor are the existing Māori constituent boundaries. The Māori Councillors make a significant contribution to council decision-making processes.
14. Retain the hapū/iwi resource management plan budget. This budget provides much needed financial support to hapū and iwi that want to develop or revise planning documents. There may be an opportunity to increase this budget to accommodate budget to support Iwi through Te Mana Whakahono a Rohe processes.
15. Continue to engage summer students and dedicated students to work in the Maori Policy team at Toi Moana. Providing work experience opportunities for students will assist in their career paths and enable skills for the hapū/iwi. This is an excellent Council initiative and should continue into the future.
16. Continue to fund iwi representatives to attend training to attain Hearing Commissioner Certification, including re-certification. This increases the pool of Māori hearing commissioners and enables Māori to be in decision-making roles.
17. Continue to support a budget for the Environmental Enhancement Fund. This is an excellent fund that facilitates community collaboration and results in positive environmental outcomes.

18. We support the Māori Policy team and ensure that it continues to be resourced adequately. This team engages with tangata whenua on the ground and supports hapū and iwi capacity and capability. Many relationships, projects and initiatives involve Māori Policy staff. They are an excellent conduit and provide support and advice. Resource Management Training is being offered by this team which will help tangata whenua participate more proactively in the RMA.
19. Support Environmental Education in schools. Tamariki are our future kaitiaki. The initiatives currently run by Toi Moana are an excellent training ground and support succession planning. Toi Moana is well placed to continue to facilitate Environmental Awareness in schools.
20. We fully support Bay of Connections and particularly the work that will give effect to implementing the Regional Māori Economic Strategy.
21. LTP Consultation Timeframe: The LTP consultation timeframe was very tight (one month). Hapū and Iwi meetings are generally held on a monthly or bi-monthly cycle. Socialising the LTP and then seeking hapū/iwi feedback and approval within a one month Council timeframe is challenging and in some cases not achievable. We appreciate the constraints on Council but recommend that for the next LTP, the consultation plan be made available at least 3-4 weeks before the consultation timeframe commences.
22. RESPONSE TO FIVE CONSULTATION QUESTIONS:

Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery — recommend option 1
Public Transport — recommend option 1
Biosecurity — recommend option 3
Emergency Management — recommend option 2

Regional Development — recommend option 3

Summary

We urge Council to give serious consideration to resourcing teams adequately so they can meet their statutory responsibilities to Māori. Ensuring teams have capability to give effect to, recognise and provide for, have particular regard to or take into account Māori provisions. This will serve to enhance council-Māori relationships and improve environmental and social outcomes.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit to the LTP and we wish to be heard in support of this submission.

Monte Aranga
Chair Ngāi Tamawera Hapu

Submission ID: EM67

First name: Norman

Wish to speak to submission:

Last name: Izett

No

Address 1: REDACTED

Address 2: REDACTED

City/town: REDACTED

Postal Code: REDACTED

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission: See submitter's document submission

Document submission name: EM67 Norman Izett

Funding application or not:

Funding application name

Consultation ID: **EM67**
Individual or organisation: **Individual**
Document provider name: **Norman Izett**
Document submission name: **EM67 Norman Izett**

BOP REGIONAL COUNCIL
Long Term Planning Submission

21/03/2018

I apologize for this late response but I was not aware the submissions were open and I do hope my late one will be accepted.

Some years ago, a proposal for one central airport at Paengaroa to service the BOP was published. This was shot down by the Kiwi Fruit (Chinese Gooseberry!) lobby on the grounds of pest risk. Then they brought in the MSI virus that played havoc! Since then the 'Eastern Link' has been constructed, a very positive move and a similar improvement can be affected from Rotorua in time. [Rotorua was rightfully stopped from extending their runway due to the required decimation of the great stand of Kahikatea Trees] It would then be possible for ALL BOP residents to fly to other destinations that are currently available in NZ, with more frequent services in larger aircraft if a sizable facility was constructed. This would form a geographical triangle with Auckland and Hamilton. AND an alternative airport when Auckland is 'fog bound' as often happens, to land up to medium sized aircraft (or larger) international. With just one airport, the triplication of the necessary ground services would be negated. There will be howls of protest as is usual, but this dead weight of parochialism is not serving the wider community at all, particularly us in the east who appear to be in a different country. Air Chathams do a great job, but to Auckland only. People will whine about traveling a bit further. But doesn't this happen in other parts of NZ and any other country around the world. I'm currently hoping to fly to Christchurch soon, but have to travel to Rotorua in order catch a direct flight from there. [Rotorua was rightfully stopped from extending their runway due to the decimation of the great stand of Kahikatea Trees] Damned expensive to fly via Auckland. I attended (traveled by road) to a conference in Napier two years ago and met another attendee who flew from Auckland at a cost of \$40! This is an example of the perks available from operators of larger aircraft, which can help offset a longer road travel to the airport.

My next concern is that the second bridge over the Whakatane River needs to be constructed at Poro Poro. and on into the Blue Metal Quarry gorge. Again, this was published some time back as part of closing the distance to Opotiki and beyond very substantially, plus giving a far far safer route. Another very large project, but it would make a huge difference to the economy of our distant EBOP and beyond in reducing the distance substantially compared to the far longer Waimana Gorge route (closed frequently due to flooding) But the added reason now being the ever present Tsunami risk, that has been found could reach six meters or more. This would create a much needed escape route to higher ground

if the bridge was made for three lanes and the first two or three kilometers made very wide to accept the people seeking refuge. The same at at Ohope, with a wide exit road (Maraetotara) from there, connecting to this proposed Opotiki route. It would take only a couple of accidents by panic stricken motorists to block the present roads to create a road block for all. Back to the Poro Poro end, this would connect up again to the former SH 30 (Te Rahu Road) and the previous SH 2 there and a close By Pass from Whakatane and a huge saving in fuel usage, particularly the transport industry. Another reason is that this bridge would ease the 'peak' traffic currently experienced at the present bridge and getting worse, each morning and afternoon.

- The 'Ocean Swells' road (SH2) between the overhead railway bridge and Pukehina. Not such an expensive project where the road can be widened and the humps and hollows leveled by taking advantage of the available filling and space between the road and the railway easement. A strong case there to improve traffic safety with 'passing' or extra lanes with this one. Also some realignment needed to straighten the silly bends of the old Coach Trails either side of the Thornton River Bridge, connecting this section back to SH2 once more. The Eastern Bay seems to have been missing out on any major development for many years now. As an example, the volume of excavations for the Taupo By Pass would go a long way on the Opotiki proposal.

It be would be absolutely fantastic for the entire region to have these three items in existence right now.

Signed.

Norman Izett, 135 Douglas Street. Whakatane.



Submission ID: EM68

First name: Julie
Last name: Shepherd
Address 1:
Address 2:
City/town:
Postal Code:

Wish to speak to submission:
Yes

Topic One: Rivers and Drainage Flood Recovery Project: "What approach should we take to managing the flood repairs from the April 2017 floods in the Eastern Bay of Plenty"

Option selected:

Topic one ~ comments/feedback:

Topic two: Public Transport: "How do we fund increased bus services across the region?"

Option selected:

Topic two ~ comments/feedback:

Topic three: Biosecurity: "Are we putting the right level of effort into managing pests across the Bay of Plenty?"

Option selected:

Topic three ~ comments/feedback:

Topic four: Emergency Management: "How should we fund region-wide Civil Defence Emergency Management Services?"

Option selected:

Topic four ~ comments/feedback:

Topic five: Regional Development: "Should we fund infrastructure projects delivered by other organisations?"

Option selected:

Topic five ~ comments/feedback:

Other comments or general feedback:

Document submission:

Document submission name:

Funding application or not:

Funding application name:

Consultation ID: **EM68**

Individual or organisation: **Organisation**

Document provider name: **Pirirakau Incorporated Society**

Document submission name: **EM68 Pirirakau Incorporated Society**

Pirirakau Incorporated Society

Submission to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council Long Term Plan 2018

Name: Julie Shepherd

Submitting on behalf of an organisation: Pirirakau Incorporated Society

Phone number: 0272105522

Email: pirirakau.hapu@gmail.com

I do not wish to keep our details confidential

I wish to speak to the submission in English

I would like an e newsletter about this Long Term Plan

In 2017 Pirirakau lodged their updated Pirirakau Hapū Management Plan 2017 with BOPRC, within the plan was actions that we seek to have supported within the Long-Term Plan 2018-2028. Some points will apply for the benefit of all tangata Maori in the Bay of Plenty Region.

Rivers and drainage flood recovery project-Option 1

Public Transport-Option 2

Biosecurity-Option 2

Emergency management-Option 2

Regional Development-Option 1

Projects- capacity Tangata Maori	
Mātauranga Māori embedded across the organisation	Support BOPRC Mātauranga Māori Framework with a recommended Implementation Budget of \$70,000 per year.
Developing a Climate Change strategy and implementation Plan	We recommend that BOPRC develop a Climate Change Strategy and Implementation Plan. We suggest \$150,000 to develop the strategy plus a dedicated FTE.
Building Iwi and Hapū capability and capacity to respond to resource consents	We seek to collaborate with BOPRC staff to form a consistent consent framework to include direct input of conditions to be developed through hapū appropriate consultation.
Participation of Tangata Kaitiaki/Tiaki in hapū rohe waterways	We seek to formulate hapū specific catchment plans to manage these interests.
Protection and rehabilitation of kaimoana stocks	We seek commitment and responsibility of agencies to rehabilitate kaimoana stocks within the Tauranga Catchment. To include a current, stocktake and overview of the current situation and to develop a plan in conjunction with the State of Environment Reports.
Protection and rehabilitation of kaimoana stocks.	We seek support to develop a Tauranga Catchment application in

	accordance with the Fisheries Act 1996. To make an application for a Section 186A closure for regeneration of Kukuroroa- BOPRC facilitation of stocktake and closure areas.
Threats to Seagrass-Black Swans	We seek support of BOPRC to manage tighter control of swan numbers for the rehabilitation of sea grass to restore juvenile fish habitat.
Pest Plants	In accordance with the Regional Pest 2011-2016 Management Plan of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. We seek assistance to develop hapū rohe specific eradication programmes for sites in public ownership i.e. conservation land, reserves, public roadside reserves and areas of significance to tangata Maori to include Maori land blocks to encourage the rehabilitation of native species.
Water Allocation	We seek continued participation in Plan 9 and the investigation of allocation for cultural uses for tangata Maori in the BOPRC.
Water Discharges	We seek tighter controls for water discharges and contaminants from the various activities related to agriculture, horticulture, storm water run-off and sedimentation.
Air plans	We seek air quality monitoring stations and investigation into human health effects as research based evidence to manage the use of agrichemicals during application seasons of Hydrogen Cyanamide and Copper based sprays.
Hapū/ Iwi Management Plan budget	We encourage BOPRC to retain the Hapū / Iwi Management plan budget.
Environmental Enhancement Fund	We encourage BOPRC to continue and maintain the budget for the Environmental Enhancement fund. This fund is necessary to assist in environment.
Marae development	We seek a provision project for BOPRC Maori Policy staff to work with Marae on development consents, waste minimisation and civil defence posts.
Co-Governance Co-Management	Seek official treaty obligation arrangements within the Tauranga Catchment with BOPRC.
Planning capacity Engagement of Maori Resource Management practitioners	We seek capacity and resources to support iwi and hapū resource management practitioners who are recognised by their mandate and associated knowledge sets to contribute to BOPRC decision making processes. We recommend that BOPRC develop a Strategy and

	Implementation Plan. We suggest \$150,000 to develop the strategy and fund engagement of Resource Managers plus a dedicated FTE.
Planning capacity resources	We seek resources such as academic access to planning books.
Care groups	We support the ongoing roles of these groups with a paid member, this is critical to the ongoing success of the groups.
Pirirakau , Wairoa Hapū, Ngati Hangarau and Ngati Ranginui Iwi. Wairoa River Seek to work with BOPRC to gain actions of the Wairoa River Valley strategy	The Wairoa River is a significant awa within the Pirirakau rohe with shared interests. Pirirakau seek to gain support for remediation work to restore natives, riparian planting, protect Kawau (shag) colony and provide stability of Pukewhanake Pa and safety for public whilst recognising the cultural importance of the combined area. We seek a targeted budget for this facilitation.
Pirirakau specific	
Tahataharoa Pukewhanake Priority	We seek the ongoing support of agencies and funding organisations for the acquisition of Pirirakau cultural sites for reserve purposes meeting section 7 Historic Heritage of the WBOPDC operative District Plan for Pirirakau and community benefits from private ownership with ecological focus.



Date Received:

Submission number:
for office use

Long-Term Plan 2018-2028, Today Tomorrow Together

Guidelines to submitting application for Community Initiatives Fund (CIF)

Kia ora

These guidelines are to help your group/organisation ensure that staff are well informed and able to make strong recommendations on your behalf, to Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana (Council) for decision-making purposes.

If your group or organisation is submitting to Council requesting funding of:

- UNDER \$20,000 annually - this form would help you formulate your plan
- OVER \$20,000 annually - this form is a required part of your submission

NOTE: *While we acknowledge that your planning at this stage will likely still be in a draft form; Council will be making decisions based on this information.*

General tips when submitting to the 2018-2018 Long Term Plan for funding

- Council will consider funding for no more than three years
- Your project should:
 - support/enhance the work of Council
 - not be eligible for other Council funding e.g. Environmental Enhancement Fund, Rotorua Nutrient Reduction Fund, Riparian Management Plan grants, Iwi/Hapū Management Plan funding or other Council funds not outlined here
- Provide an outline of your plan over the period you are submitting for funding for (up to three years)
- Include a more detailed plan of your first year
- Have clear, realistic objectives that have measurable outcomes
- Provide a draft budget for the first year's plan

Submissions and Community Initiative Fund applications are to be sent by email with your completed submission form to ltp2018-2028@boprc.govt.nz or post it to us at:

Freepost Number 122076
Long Term Plan Submissions
Bay of Plenty Regional Council
PO Box 364
Whakatāne 3158

You can also drop a submission into any of our offices across the Bay of Plenty: 5 Quay Street, Whakatāne, 87 First Avenue, Tauranga, 1125 Arawa Street, Rotorua

If necessary, staff may request further information or want to meet with you to ask further questions, to ensure that they have a full understanding of what you and your group are looking to do.

If you would like assistance on any part of this, please contact:

- Kerry Gosling Kerry.Gosling@boprc.govt.nz 0800 884 881 extn 9154 or
- Eddie Sykes Edward.Sykes@boprc.govt.nz 0800 884 881 extn 9135

What to expect

All decisions are at the discretion of Council; submission requests can be fully approved, partially approved or declined by Council. You will be informed of Council's decision and if successful, a Council staff member will be in touch with you to complete the following:

Full funding approved

Council will expect:

- the final project plans
- the proposed outcomes
- budget details

to be closely aligned to those included within the submission. Where relevant, a signed Health & Safety form will also be required.

An assigned CIF Council liaison person will work with you to:

- Finalise details in your CIF Agreement
- Agree upon timing of payment instalments
- Set milestones to be achieved before next instalment of funding can be paid
- Agree upon reporting and review process

NOTE: *If your group is not achieving your outcomes within a milestone period, this will impact on approval of instalment payment and future applications. Working closely with your CIF liaison person will help set realistic outcomes and milestones. They can also help you to look at how you could meet the objectives within the next milestone period. The CIF liaison person is there to help your group achieve your stated outcomes.*

Partial funding approved

Should Council approve only partial funding, Council staff will be directed as to the details of the decision. Your group/organisation will receive a letter outlining what funding and project outcomes have been approved.

Council will expect:

- the final project plan
- the proposed outcomes
- budget details

to be closely aligned to the outcomes approved from within your submission. Where relevant, a signed Health and Safety form will also be required.

An assigned CIF Council liaison person will work with you to:

- Finalise details in your CIF Agreement
- Agree upon timing of payment instalments
- Set milestones to be achieved before next instalment of funding can be paid
- Agree upon reporting and review process

NOTE: as per Full Funding - If your group is not achieving your outcomes within a milestone period, this will impact on approval of instalment payment and future applications. Working closely with your CIF liaison person will help set realistic outcomes and milestones. They can also help you to look at how you could meet the objectives within the next milestone period. The CIF liaison person is there to help your group achieve your stated outcomes.

About you and your group/organisation.....

Name of group/organisation
Pirirakau Incorporated Society

Postal Address: 3 Lochhead Rd RD 6 Te Puna Tauranga 3174

Phone: 0272105522

Email: pirirakau.hapu@gmail.com **PLEASE SEND ALL CORRESPONDENCE TO THIS EMAIL**

Name of contact person: Julie Shepherd

Phone: 0272105522

Email: pirirakau.hapu@gmail.com



Signature:

Please highlight *yes/no* as applicable.

- yes* Our group/organisation's outcomes align to all of Council's Community Outcomes.
- yes* Our group/organisation and the project location are within the Bay of Plenty.
- no* We are requesting allocated budgets from Council.
- yes* We agree to sign a contract with Bay of Plenty Regional Council.
- yes* We agree to regularly monitor the project and to report its progress.
- yes* We are committed to completing our desired outcomes.
- yes* We agree that Bay of Plenty Regional Council can use the project in promotional material.

Contributes to the Council Community Outcomes and Objectives

Tick (✓) the Outcome/s and Objective/s that your project supports/aligns with.

A healthy environment

We will maintain and enhance our air, land, freshwater, geothermal, coastal resources and biodiversity for all those who live, work and play within our region. We support others to do the same.

He taiao ora

Ka tiakina, ka hāpai i te hau, te whenua, te wai māori, te ngāwhā, ngā rawa takutai me ngā mea ora katoa o te taiao hei oranga ngākau mō te hunga e noho ana, e mahi ana, e whakangahau ana i roto i tō tātau rohe. E tautoko ana mātau i ātahi atu ki te whai i tēnei.

1	We develop and implement regional plans and policies to protect our natural environment	✓
2	We manage our natural resources effectively through regulation, education and action	✓
3	We work cohesively with volunteers and others, to sustainably manage and improve our natural resources	✓
4	Our environmental monitoring is transparently communicated to our communities	✓

1	Good decision making is supported through improving knowledge of our water resources	✓
2	We listen to our communities and consider their values and priorities in our regional plans	✓
3	We collaborate with others to maintain and improve our water resource for future generations	✓
4	We deliver solutions to local problems to improve water quality and manage quantity	✓
5	We recognise and provide for Te Mana o Te Wai (intrinsic value of water)	✓

Freshwater for life

Our water and land management practices maintain and improve the quality and quantity of the region's fresh water resources.

He wai māori, he wai oranga

Ko ā mātau tikanga whakahaere wai, whakahaere whenua ka tiaki, ka whakapai ake i te mauri me te rahinga o ngā rawa wai māori o te rohe.

Safe and resilient communities

Our planning and infrastructure supports resilience to natural hazards so that our communities' safety is maintained and improved.

Kia haumarū, kia pakari te hapori

E tautoko ana ā mātau waihanga mahere, hanganga hoki i te pakaritanga ki ngā aituā talao e noho pai ai o tātau hapori.

1	We provide systems and information to increase understanding of natural risks and climate change impacts	✓
2	We support community safety through flood protection and navigation safety	✓
3	We work with our partners to develop plans and policies, and we lead and enable our communities to respond and recover from an emergency	✓
4	We work with our communities, and others to consider long term views of natural hazard risks through our regional plans and policies	✓

1	We lead regional transport strategy and system planning, working with others to deliver a safe and reliable public transport system	✓
2	We contribute to delivering integrated planning and growth management strategies especially for sustainable urban management	✓
3	We work with and connect the right people to create a prosperous region and economy	✓
4	We invest appropriately in infrastructure to support sustainable development	✓

A vibrant region

We work with our partners and communities to achieve integrated planning and good decision-making. We support economic development, understanding the Bay of Plenty region and how we can best add value.

Toitū te rohe

E mahi tāhi ana mātau me ō mātau hoa, hapori hoki kiā eke ai ngā mahere kōmitimiti me te tuku whakatau pai. E tautoko ana mātau i te whanaketanga ōhanga, te mōhio pū ki te rohe o Toi Moana, ā, me pēhea te whakarei ake.

Te Tawa – Tahataharoa, a cultural and ecological reserve – Part 1

1. Introduction

Pirakau have made multiple submissions over the last 10 years to the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) and Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) seeking support for the purchase of Tahataharoa. The subject site we are seeking funding for is known as Te Tawa which resides within the wider area known as Tahataharoa at the end of Lochhead Road in Te Puna, Tauranga. Te Tawa is encapsulated by the Hakao stream, Wairoa River and Tauranga Harbour as its surrounding environs.

The Pirakau submission to the BOPRC Long-Term Plan 2018-2028, Today Tomorrow Together makes an application for the Community Initiatives Fund (CIF). Within the Council Community Outcomes and Objectives, Pirakau are able to tick each box which supports all of the outcomes our resource management contributes to. The project specifically addresses a healthy environment.

Through the CIF Pirakau are making an application for \$934,750.00 to purchase Te Tawa as a one off fund and establish an ecological and cultural reserve for full public access within the first 3 years.

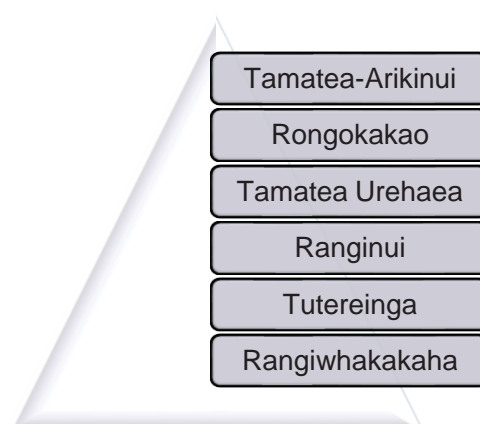
The Pirakau kaitiaki repository of information relating to Tahataharoa is a collection of written statements. The statements were formed from oral tradition and written accounts of Pirakau. These statements are supplied within this application to inform the BOPRC decision makers of the important accounts of Te Tawa. To enable action on securing and establishing Te Tawa in forming provisions for future generations.

Merata Kawharu, an Associate professor of Otago university articulates that kaitiakitanga does not mean guardianship alone, rather it forms the genesis of Māori resource management ¹(Kawharu 2000). This project name may be subject to a descriptive name change in the future to reflect Pirakau impressions.

2. Pirakau – Our origins and traditions

² Pirakau descended from Tamatea-Arikinui who was the arikinui (supreme chief) of the Takitimu waka (canoe). On the arrival of the Takitimu waka at Tauranga, Tamatea-Arikinui ascended Mauao (Mount Maunganui) and performed an ancient ritual of implanting the mauri (life force) in the maunga (mountain).

Pirakau descend from Tamatea-Arikinui in the following way



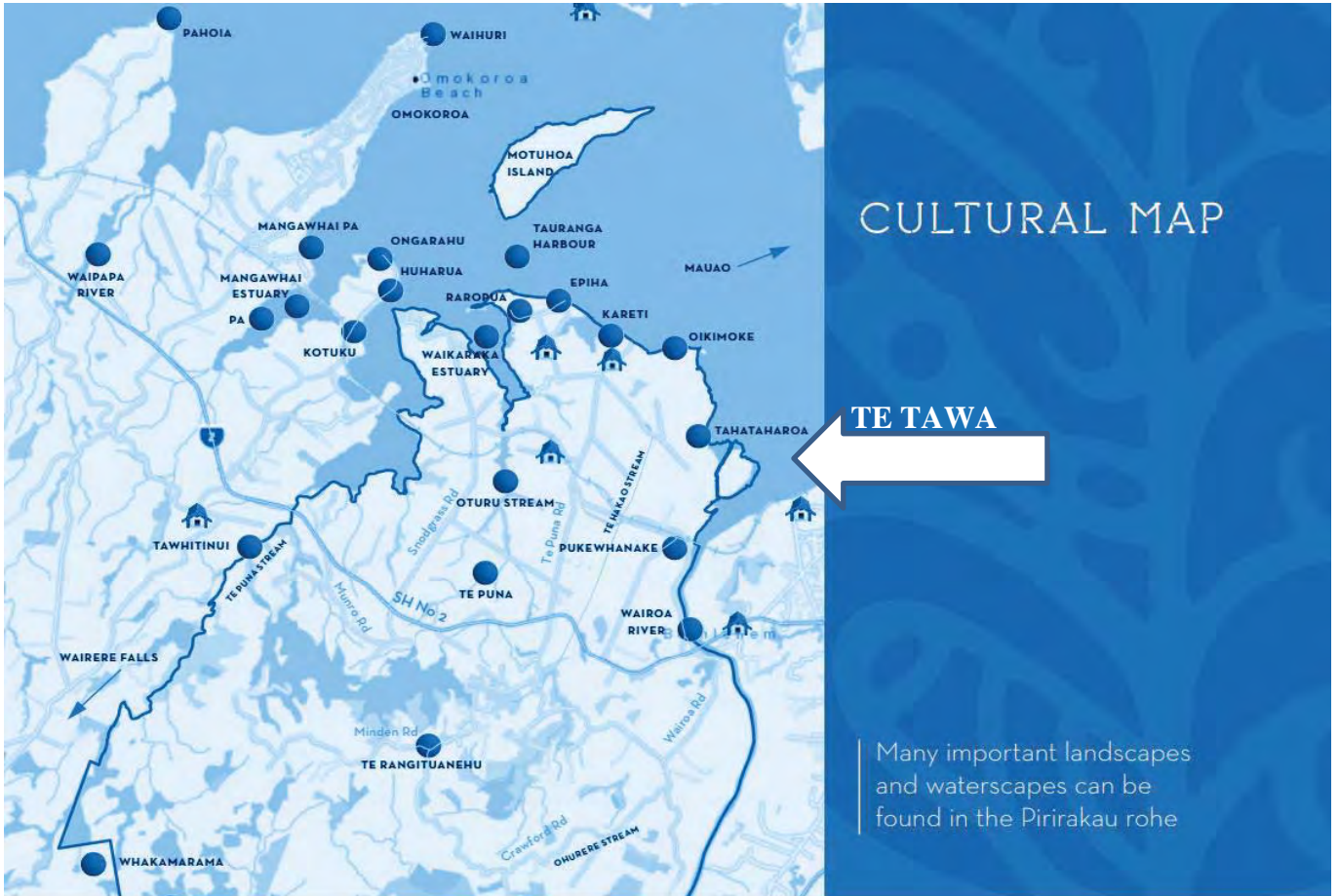
¹ Kawharu, M. (2000). "Volume 109 2000 > Volume 109, No. 4 > Kaitiakitanga: A Maori anthropological perspective of the Maori socio-environmental ethic of resource management "109, No.4: 349-370.

² PIRAKAU BRIEF OF EVIDENCE OF KIRITOHA TANGITU RMA 418/00 HEYBRIDGE V WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL 2002

Ranginui was the founding ancestor of the iwi (tribe) known as Ngati Ranginui. This iwi have traditionally resided at Tauranga. Ranginui's eldest son was Tutereinga. He was the founding ancestor of the Pirirakau hapū (sub tribe). Pirirakau are often referred to as the senior hapū of the Ngati Ranginui iwi.

Pirirakau have traditionally claimed substantive authority (mana whenua) over all the land and natural resources between the Wairoa river through and including the Waipapa River and, from the foreshore back to the Kaimai Ranges. We consider this to be our rohe (district).

Traditionally we also shared user rights in the lands west of the Waipapa River through to and including the Aongatete River. We have continually occupied our rohe since Ranginui occupied Pukewhanake Pa and his son Tutereinga occupied Raropua Pa.



Map of Pirirakau rohe - cultural lands and waters³



Google satellite view Te Tawa - 37.677571, 176.097845

³ The Te Puna Community Plan 2017 - Page 10

Pirirakau traditionally occupied several inland settlements such as Whakamarama, Waiwhatawhata and a number of places along the foreshore of Tauranga Harbour. In the area surrounding Tahataharoa there are numbers of sites of historical, cultural and spiritual significance to us.

3. Tutereinga

⁴Tutereinga was the eldest son of Ranginui. Tutereinga is the eponymous ancestor of the Pirirakau hapū. Tutereinga gained notoriety as a formidable warrior who was respected by the Pirirakau people and feared by others. Tutereinga's father occupied Pukewhanake Pa. During his lifetime, Tutereinga's main pa site was Raropua. Tutereinga is buried at Tahataharoa.

Pirirakau have many oral traditions that are the basis of our beliefs. These beliefs are passed from generation to generation, retained as forever linkages to the past. One oral tradition is known as 'the ohaaki (dying wish) of Tutereinga'. As the sunset of his life drew near, Tutereinga was asked.

"E koro ana mate koe, e hiahia ana koe kia takato koe I te taha a maatua e mo mai ra I te tihi o Mauao? E kao, tanumea au ki Tahataharoa me rongu aki ai au ki te tangi o te tai

Old one, when death comes, is it your desire to lie with your forebears who slumber on the crest of Mauao? No, take me to Tahataharoa so that I may hear the murmur and song of the sea."

The importance of Tutereinga to the Pirirakau hapū is reflected in the fact that our senior marae and the wharenuī situated on that marae are named after him.

⁵Tutereinga was one of this country's first citizens. He had close familial ties to the tribes of Aotearoa (New Zealand). Consequently, Tutereinga's final resting place is not only of significance to Pirirakau, but to all Te Puna People (this is evident in the Te Puna Community Plan and support letters to this application, Appendix 2) of Tauranga and of Aotearoa.

The site is of national importance and is a national cultural icon, which needs to be recognised as such in the development of a regional and national culture and consciousness of this modern time.

⁶Kiritoha Tangitu contribution – "Tutereinga was an expert in weaponry, the taiaha, patu and tewhatewha. He was renown as a general in battle and in strategic warfare. Tutereinga and his whanau lived close to the swamps, rivers, the land and forests. He trained his armies in using the forest as a way of protecting his war parties.

They would use the forest in battle, Tutereinga strategically hid his soldiers within the forest. As a way of attacking enemies in battle to protect his tribal boundaries, land, resources, waterways, fisheries, cultural and spiritual values on behalf of his people. These lessons transcended time, over generations of Pirirakau".

4. Tahataharoa cultural significance

⁷Tahataharoa lies within the Pirirakau rohe. Pirirakau are the tangata whenua of this rohe. We also exercise mana whenua over Tahataharoa. ⁸Other hapū have endorsed our status as tangata whenua and our mana whenua over Tahataharoa. Those hapū being, Ngati Kau, Ngati Pango, Ngati Rangī, Ngati Hangarau and Ngai Tamarawaho. Our stance was also supported and endorsed by the Ngati Ranginui Incorporated Society who represent all Ngati Ranginui hapū. Tahataharoa physically lies alongside the

⁴ PIRIRAKAU BRIEF OF EVIDENCE OF TAME KUKA RMA 418/00 HEYBRIDGE V WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL 2002

⁵ Submission of Taaringaroa Nicholas. April 2000

⁶ Kiritoha Tangitu – Pirirakau Hapū Management Plan 2017 – Page 37

⁷

PIRIRAKAU BRIEF OF EVIDENCE OF TAME KUKA RMA 418/00 HEYBRIDGE V WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL 2002

⁸ Ngati Kahu to oppose new Te Puna subdivision. Bay of Plenty Times Wednesday May 24, 2000. Page 3

Wairoa river. It is at the apex of Pukewhanake on one side and Oikimoke on the other. Indeed, the translation of the word Tahataharoa means “alongside”.

Tahataharoa faces east and from it one can gain an uninterrupted view of the Tauranga harbour and a significant cultural icon in Tauranga that being Mauao. Tupapapaku (corpses) were often buried in our rohe facing east towards the rising sun, Mauao and our traditional homeland Hawaiiki.

Pirirakau consider that the choice of Tahataharoa as the final resting place of Tutereinga was a deliberate and strategic move. Lying in rest at Tahataharoa, Tutereinga would continue an uninterrupted relationship with Mauao, the Tauranga Harbour, his father’s pa at Pukewhanake, his own pa at Raropua and his son’s pa at Oikimoke.

The Pirirakau identity is anchored at Tahataharoa with the associations of Tutereinga. At Tahataharoa there is a particular place known as Te Tawa.

5. Our identity

Pirirakau have maintained mana whenua over our rohe since the time Tutereinga and his father settled the area. We once had authority over a vast land base. We had associations and traditions with the landscape over hundreds of years until this was levied against us by the Crown in 1864. This seasonal pattern of lifestyle continued uninterrupted apart from the occasional war party or utu (revenge) practice.

Under the New Zealand Settlements Act 1863, the confiscation of our lands, including Tahataharoa, was a forced imposition upon Pirirakau, we did not sell or surrender our lands. The confiscations dramatically affected the ability of Pirirakau to physically access sites of cultural significance to us, practice our lifestyle and maintain our responsibilities as kaitiaki.

We survived the past and despite not having legal ownership of many sites and physical access being difficult if not impossible, the traditions continue to be passed down from generation to generation. Wherever possible we will attempt to retrieve any significant sites once removed from our ownership.

⁹Pirirakau remain where we have always lived, between the Wairoa and the Waipapa Rivers. Our landed estate post confiscation, of course, is much reduced but our ties to our ancestral lands have not diminished. The meagre reserves awarded to Pirirakau as ‘Crown Grants’ are still largely intact. Purchases of land by individual members of the hapū have served to balance any losses although these have been small. As a result, Pirirakau land holdings continue to hover around 837 acres, which constituted our total estate in 1871. As well, about 1700 acres remain within Whakamarama No 1 block.

It is difficult to express the importance of Tahataharoa, as it is many things. It is the burial of Tutereinga, thus it is a tapu (sacred) place, the mana of Tutereinga is essentially the story of . This would be the case if it were the burial site of an ordinary purpose. However, as it has been conveyed, Tutereinga was no ordinary person. He expressly chose to be buried at Tahataharoa. Thus, Tahataharoa is the fountain of our identity as a hapū.

6. Oral tradition

In this context oral tradition should never be played down. Our culture was an oral one. Traditional knowledge was recorded and retained in speeches, songs and sayings. These knowledges were also recorded by whakairo (carvings) tukutuku (woven panels) taniko (woven patterns) ta moko (facial and body markings), we have continued to be an expressive people of oral tradition. This is our how traditions have passed down through generations.

7. Te Tawa

Te Tawa is an area known to Pirirakau which resides within a wider area known as Tahataharoa. Te Tawa lies at the outer extremity of the Pirirakau rohe. It was used as a resting and fording area to cross to the

⁹ PIRIRAKAU BRIEF OF EVIDENCE OF PETER ROLLESTON RMA 418/00 HEYBRIDGE V WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL 2002

eastern side of the Wairoa river. As such it was important strategically. The translation of the words Te Tawa mean “the colour purple”. The colour came from the shallowness of the water, the movement of silt and proliferation of brownish coloured seaweed. The water at Te Tawa is always warm.

8. Hakao

The Hakao stream bisects Tahataharoa, its original course flowed from the heights of Te Rangituanehu (Minden) and exited at Tahataharoa, several modifications and drains have severed its flow. Pirirakau seek to restore its original course, where this is possible. The Hakao once provided a bountiful supply of fish and eels and was regularly used as a basket by Pirirakau and neighbouring hapū.

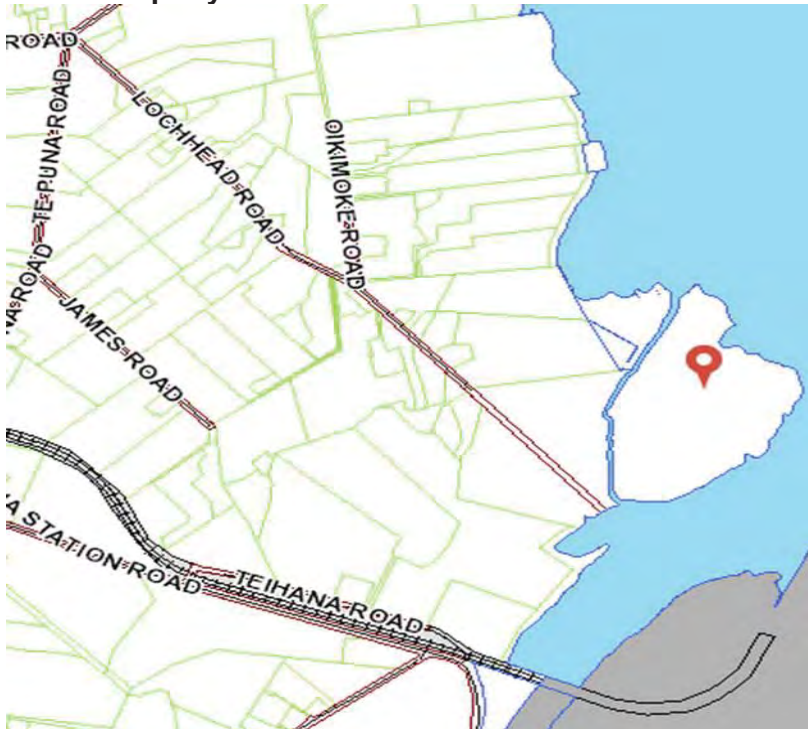
To Pirirakau the area encompassed by the Hakao is much larger than simply the stream. It includes the stream and a large swamp area which stretches back to Pukewhanake/Te Puna Station Road. This swamp area was an important food gathering area. There are also burial places in the swamp and it was also a place of refuge.

9. The intrinsic value of ecosystems

The intrinsic value at Tahataharoa and its surroundings is significant. This includes the Tauranga harbour, foreshore and salt marsh, the Wairoa river, its bed and its banks and the Hakao. Collectively the repository provided an abundance of food supplies, including birds, fish, shell fish and eels. The Hakao prior to being blocked and the land bunded and drained for pastoral use comprised a significant wetland. During an archaeological survey of Te Tawa, three test pits were undertaken (see ¹⁰Appendix 3) confirmed the historic swamp nature of the land which would have been submerged at these test points.

There is a strong future focus to restore the ecology of Te Tawa, Tahataharoa. A wetland site assessment has been undertaken by BOPRC, Paul Greenshields and Cale Borell (Pirirakau Incorporated Society Rangatahi member). Sarah Ombudsman has stated to Pirirakau the ecological potential to the Wairoa River and Tauranga harbour has many benefits. An opportunity exists of De-reclamation of redundant reclaimed land (bunds and closing of the Hakao) is encouraged where it would restore the natural character and resources of the coastal marine area. The ecosystems integrity, form, functioning and resilience needs to be safeguarded.

10. Property Details



This Rating Year (2018)

Valuation No.

[0682945802 \(view map\)](#)

Location

LOCHHEAD ROAD

Legal Description

LOTS 1 2 DP 28844 LOT 1
DPS 12228 BLK IX
TAURANGA SD

Certificate of Title

586238,586238,586238

Not certain which DP applies to
Te Tawa.

<http://www.westernbay.govt.nz/our-services/do-it-online/rating-and-property-search/Pages/default.aspx?propertyDetails=0682945802>

¹⁰ Archaeological investigation test points at Te Tawa, Ken Phillips, Connell Wagner 1999.

11. Heybridge Developments Ltd Consents and Court proceedings

The previous landowner, Ian Dustin of Heybridge Developments Ltd (HDL) purchased the site in 1996. The initial proposal of HDL was to construct an inland Marina with access from the Wairoa River. The activities of the proposal included subdivision, land use and resource consent for the associated works. And, though HDL made a quality effort to consult with Pirirakau and attempted to amend the proposal several times to seek Pirirakau support. Having described the significance of Tahataharoa, Pirirakau could not shift from their kaitiaki position. Kaitiakitanga was fully evoked in response to the proposal.

In 2000 HDL applied to Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) for subdivision consent, this was applied first to remove imminent obstacles for HDL. The process for the development was staged to achieve subdivision consent as assurance for HDL to progress to other consents. WBOPDC declined the application for a 13 Lot subdivision, part of that decision was based on cultural effects. The WBOPDC decision was appealed to Environment Court which held the decision (RMA 418/00).

In about 2004 HDL reduced the number sought for subdivision consent to 4, upon Te Tawa, this application was successful. The success for HDL came at a time when the Pirirakau response was in array due to the loss of the late Peter Rolleston. As the Pirirakau Environment Manager and Pirirakau lead Waitangi Treaty Settlements historian, this was a great loss whanau of Pirirakau and subsequently to resource management of Pirirakau at that time. Peter Rolleston had been responsible for leading the Pirirakau response to HDL. By the time Pirirakau were aware of the 2004 application and at the eleventh hour Pirirakau were not able to make a submission of opposition. Some time passed with no change in the Pirirakau defiance to these proposals.

In 2009, HDL made an application to BOPRC for resource consents associated with large scale earthworks and culverts (consent 65125). BOPRC declined the application (consent 65125). By this time BOPRC were well aware of the cultural effects of the proposal. This application was publicly notified (¹¹due to special circumstances (s95A (4) RMA) and the effects on the relationship with tangata whenua and with the site potentially being more than minor). Pirirakau members constituted 25 submissions in opposition. The BOPRC decision was appealed to Environment Court which made an interim decision to decline the consents.

In 2011 an amended application was made to BOPRC (consent 66519), this application was referred to a commissioner hearing. The application was sought for archaeological investigations. In this light, Pirirakau were apprehensive as the amended application proposed two things. Firstly, to find any deposit, which could be that of Tutereinga's burial would be an offence against Pirirakau of the worst kind. Pirirakau did not wish to exhume Tutereinga in doing so would remove the mana of Pirirakau, at the heart of their identity and at the heart of the Pirirakau opposition to the proposed development. Secondly it was noted within the BOPRC Officers Report 66519 that the clawed back volume of earthworks mirrored the original proposal but at a shallower depth. The volume totalled 20,000 cubic metres over an area of no more than two hectares which had a lesser activity status.

In effect if HDL were successful in this application and relevant activity, that was purposely reduced in volume under (65125, previously declined) to meet limits set by controlled activity criteria of Rule A of the Water Land Plan. This created potential for HDL to demonstrate Tutereinga was not buried in this location, and if he were, Pirirakau earthwork protocols would be initiated, this is standard for archaeological discoveries. The Pirirakau earthwork protocols under discovery protocols require the removal of 'archaeology and ko iwi (human remains)'.

The commissioner hearing in 2011 upheld previous interim decisions. The decision was appealed to the Environment Court. By this time, Ian Dustin of HDL was financially broken, he had exhausted his resources and those of his investors. From the outset there had been many attempts of mitigation to sway Pirirakau, this included scholarships, employment, and a large amount of money, no mitigation could be accepted. Pirirakau made it clearly known that they were not averse to development and had there been another site in the Pirirakau rohe the thresholds may not have been set as high as they were at

¹¹ Bay of Plenty Regional Council 66519 Officers Report – Reuben Fraser

Tahataharoa. Court proceedings and decisions did eventuate to provide consents for excavation under a new owner in about 2013.

The new owner Bryce Donne, a former Te Puna School pupil with knowledge and a heart for Te Puna, an established developer with success in commercial businesses, preferred new arrangements. Donne immediately set about developing a strong and mutually beneficial relationship with Pirirakau. Mitigation was provided to Pirirakau to relinquish the 4 subdivision lots at Te Tawa on the basis Pirirakau did not oppose transferring the lots to another area of Tahataharoa at the Teihana Rd end (see reduction of purchase price, in offer for sale Appendix 1)

In 2016 WBOPDC negotiated 5 additional community benefit lots for exchange of reserve land for the Omokoroa to Tauranga cycleway. Donne has resource consent to import fill with an agreement the pre-existing terrain would have recorded levels (RL's) that are not to be breached through any part of housing construction. The RL's will form a covenant on the titles. Donne has agreed there will be no future earthwork excavations beneath the RL's on the balance of land owned by him.

In good faith Pirirakau have worked with Bryce Donne over the past 5 years to explore an end that would see the return of Tahataharoa to Pirirakau, multiple avenues have been explored. However, with the past involvement of BOPRC and court proceedings there was an unwritten support, that pending the legal contentions, BOPRC would look to purchase the site. BOPRC were aware of previous purchase opportunities.

In summary of the court proceedings and decisions. It was clear that Tahataharoa was of extreme importance to Pirirakau, and the belief of Tutereinga was accepted, the court had difficulty in the determination of wahi tapu (sacred place). Even though wahi tapu was a predominant feature there was no mechanism within the court to legally enforce any protection.

12. Heritage New Zealand wahi tapu registration

Seen as a straightforward process, wahi tapu registrations under Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga formerly Historic Places Trust Pouhere Taonga were not difficult. In close proximity of Tahataharoa, Pukewhanake/or parts of it were registered in 2010 as a wahi tapu, Pirirakau made the application. Earlier, an area of the Wairoa River near Waimarino Kayak Park was registered in recognition of the taniwha Te Pura.

At the same time of application for Pukewhanake in 2009, Pirirakau made an application to register Tahataharoa/ the bundle of Lots within HDL ownership, as a wahi tapu. Due to the concurrent contentions faced by BOPRC and Pirirakau with the previous land owner, Heritage New Zealand were reluctant to progress the application. As these contentions no longer exist.

The current land owner supports a Heritage NZ registration over the site. Pirirakau will seek the application with BOPRC or WBOPDC under the Resource Management Act 1991, 2017 amendments and New Zealand Heritage Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. The registration is most likely to include a Category 1, Natural and intrinsic value assertion.

13. Pirirakau submissions and efforts

Councillor Black was an avid advocate and an advisor for the Pirirakau pursuit of Tahataharoa. Councillor Black was a member of a previous BOPRC hearings panel in 2012 for the proposed second generation Regional Policy Statement(RPS). As a submitter to the proposed RPS, Pirirakau made this submission seeking the purchase of Tahataharoa. At the time of the Proposed RPS, BOPRC heralded the quest for water quality, Pirirakau believed this to be an opportunistic time to link the Te Tawa site to water quality improvements. This gained no traction, although over the years the comments of Councillors and staff have been supportive, we acknowledge the appropriate processes and we accept whole heartedly if Councillor Black could have, he would have acted of his own accord.

Pirirakau have over the last 15 years made every effort to make this submission to BOPRC and WBOPDC plans and policies. We have attended too many meetings to count and relief with certainty of protection has been a long time in the waiting. Both Councils are aware, and we believe are supportive. We hope

this opportunity is amidst us now. We are hopeful this one-off opportunity has been pushed up and pulled down from the heavens.

14. Pirirakau pressures

Pirirakau have participated solely on the flesh of their own makings. Over the past 130 years since the 1863 confiscation of Tahataharao and of the past 20 years, since the HDL purchase, Pirirakau have covered all their own legal arrangements. Of which we are forever grateful to John Koning of Koning Webster Lawyers for his pro bono efforts and the Ministry for Environment Environmental Legal Assistance fund. Gratitude is also expressed to BOPRC and their legal teams as initial Respondents that assisted us greatly. We are a NGO hapū organisation. We have remained committed and upheld our roles as kaitiaki and as ahi kaa (people who keep the home fires burning). The pressures on Pirirakau have been immense.

The pressures are unpacked as, development process impacts on our cultural values, finances, human resources, mobilization of hapū members, skilled resource management, caring for our kaumatua under duress, educating our people both young and old. We have faith, based in the knowledge that Tutereinga and his descendants and their relationship to Tahataharao will be restored, they support us from their domain. And for those of us living we revere our ancestors in our thoughts as we move to future ownership arrangements.

15. Statutory framework

The submission to the BOPRC LTP 2018-2028 and application to the CIF and its purpose is consistent with the provisions of the;

Resource Management Act 1991

- Part 2 ss5,6,7,8 and other parts and sections

New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement Policy 2010

Policy 10 – Reclamation and de-reclamation

1. De-reclamation of redundant reclaimed land is encouraged where it would:
 - a. restore the natural character and resources of the coastal marine area; and
 - b. provide for more public open space.

Policy 17 - Historic heritage identification and protection;

- a. providing for the integrated management of such sites in collaboration with relevant councils, heritage agencies, iwi authorities and kaitiaki;
- b. initiating assessment and management of historic heritage in the context of historic landscapes;
- c. recognising that heritage to be protected may need conservation;
- d. facilitating and integrating management of historic heritage that spans the line of mean high water springs;
- e. including policies, rules and other methods relating to (a) to (e) above in regional policy statements, and plans;
- f. imposing or reviewing conditions on resource consents and designations, including for the continuation of activities;
- g. requiring, where practicable, conservation conditions.

Policy 18: Public open space

Recognise the need for public open space within and adjacent to the coastal marine area, for public use and appreciation including active and passive recreation, and provide for such public open space, including by:

- a. ensuring that the location and treatment of public open space is compatible with the natural character, natural features and landscapes, and amenity values of the coastal environment;

- b. taking account of future need for public open space within and adjacent to the coastal marine area, including in and close to cities, towns and other settlements;
- c. maintaining and enhancing walking access linkages between public open space areas in the coastal environment;
- d. considering the likely impact of coastal processes and climate change so as not to compromise the ability of future generations to have access to public open space; and
- e. recognising the important role that esplanade reserves and strips can have in contributing to meeting public open space needs.

Policy 21: Enhancement of water quality

Where the quality of water in the coastal environment has deteriorated so that it is having a significant adverse effect on ecosystems, natural habitats, or water-based recreational activities, or is restricting existing uses, such as aquaculture, shellfish gathering, and cultural activities, give priority to improving that quality by:

- a. identifying such areas of coastal water and water bodies and including them in plans;
- b. including provisions in plans to address improving water quality in the areas identified above;
- c. where practicable, restoring water quality to at least a state that can support such activities and ecosystems and natural habitats;
- d. requiring that stock are excluded from the coastal marine area, adjoining intertidal areas and other water bodies and riparian margins in the coastal environment, within a prescribed time frame; and
- e. engaging with tangata whenua to identify areas of coastal waters where they have particular interest, for example in cultural sites, wāhi tapu, other taonga, and values such as mauri, and remedying, or, where remediation is not practicable, mitigating adverse effects on these areas and values.

BOPRC Operative Natural Resources Plan -

- Kaitiakitanga section (KT)
- Integrated Management of Land and Water (IM)
- Land Management (LM)
- Beds of Water Bodies (BW)
- Wetlands (WL)
- Tauranga Harbour (TH)
- Schedules

BOPRC RPS - Resource management issues, objectives and summary of policies and methods to achieve the objectives of the Regional Policy Statement, sections

- 2.2 Coastal Environment
- 2.5 Integrated resource management
- 2.6 Iwi resource management
- 2.7 Matters of national importance

WBOPDC Operative District Plan

- Section 7 Historic heritage

Reserves Act 1977

Local Government Act 2002

Wairoa River Valley Strategy 2013

16. Pirirakau Hapū Management Plan and Te Puna Community Plan

In 2017, Pirirakau lodged their 2nd Generation '2017 Pirirakau Hapū Management Plan' with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council. At the Komiti Maori meeting held at Opurerua Marae, Matakana Island, the Plan

was presented to BOPRC by Pirirakau Incorporated Society. The presentation to the Komiti Maori reiterated the Tahataharoa purchase within the Plan.

The 2004 Pirirakau Environmental Management Plan “Nga Taonga Tuku Iho” has not been repealed and remains lodged with BOPRC and WBOPDC, it too, outlines the significance of Tahataharoa. In 2017, Pirirakau Incorporated Society co-chaired with Community and members of Te Puna Heartlands, the development and formation of the Te Puna Community Plan. It too, highlights the Tahataharoa sought purchase and supported future collective voluntary ecological restoration.

Tahataharoa is championed by Pirirakau, Community and all hapū of Ngati Ranginui as a prominent cultural site with high ecological potential benefit to the Wairoa River and Tauranga Catchment as a former wetland.

Te Puna Heartlands are a Community advocate who were directly involved in the formation of the Te Puna Plan of which a member, Beth Bowden was co-chair with Pirirakau. They made a submission to the BOPRC LTP 2018-2018 which supports the Community support of this project, that states;

Point 3.7 – Our Water

Our top priority is to advance, as soon as possible, a lower Wairoa River, estuary sub regional management and action plan. To complement the existing Wairoa River Strategy. From the Wairoa Bridge to the open harbour on our Te Puna side – i.e Tahataharoa is a significant strip where recreational (cycleway and passive walking), cultural (well documented Pirirakau sites), ecological (remnant salt water wetland marsh) and open reserve space on the margin of a fast-growing city. We recommend that you consider how you can advance this being identified as a future significant harbourside Regional Reserve, in partnership with Pirirakau, within this LTP with resources being set aside for this. We look forward to updated, Te Puna, Oturu and Hakao stream plans with associated staff support to work with landowners especially where there is site construction and hard surface accelerated run off.

Support letters are supplied as Appendix 2.

17. Purpose of funding application to the BOPRC CIF

Purchase and establishment of Te Tawa - a cultural and ecological reserve.

The budget proposal of this application includes the offer of sale by the current landowner, Bryce Donne (See Appendix 1) made to Pirirakau. The offer is subject to Section 17 of this application (See next section) for Te Tawa which resides within Tahataharoa and items within the project budget included within this application. Given the Mauao model precedent prescribed in the next section we envisage this will be balanced on the information supplied within this CIF project application to enhance and restore the relationship of Pirirakau and Tahataharoa.

18. Future ownership arrangements

Pirirakau have established the parameters for this application of funding through the first 3 years of the BOPRC Long Term Plan and budget. The sites significance and its history and the attached pressures on Pirirakau.

Pirirakau seek ownership of the site to be vested in the Pirirakau Incorporated Society which became incorporated in the early nineties, it de-established the Pirirakau Tribal Committee of the eighties. Pirirakau Incorporated Society are the current mandated Authority that is representative of the four Pirirakau Marae. The responsibilities of the Pirirakau Incorporated Society, under its constitution, addresses the cultural, environmental, social, educational and health needs to provide the wellbeing of its people.

While we seek ownership we also seek to enter into a joint arrangement as a joint board with WBOPDC to provide responsibility for decisions on the control and management through the administering body status in the Reserves Act 1977. This arrangement would duplicate the current Mauao status as the ‘model’. The Mauao model provides a successful precedent.

Akin to Mauao and its Reserve status, Te Tawa would be an ecological, cultural reserve with conservation management approaches, for full public access. Pirirakau recommend the provision of appropriate professional expertise to form a management plan. Pirirakau will undertake ecological and cultural restoration with Community and draw from the re-establishment of a formed Care Group. Namely Nga Tahatai o Te Puna which will be renamed as Nga Tahatai o Pirirakau.

We seek to maintain this formed Care Group as a legacy to the group's founder, the late Maria Ngatai. The previous Nga Tahatai o Te Puna was comprised of Pirirakau and Community and it is likely that those members will remain involved in the future.

In a joint arrangement, Pirirakau would seek resourcing of the joint membership to source external professional expertise to structure this project.

19. Te Tawa Management Plan

Pirirakau seek to combine its efforts and include community involvement with Council and Pirirakau led management planning with a conservation approach. To remain consistent with kaitiakitanga approaches that protect the integrity of the site which has been expressed in this application.

20. Pirirakau Treaty of Waitangi Settlements

The Ngati Ranginui Iwi settlement is hapū centric and the only of its kind in New Zealand, whereby the Treaty of Waitangi Settlement (TOWS) will be distributed in agreement with and to the hapū. These processes began in the 1980's before the first hearing in 1998. In 2012, Pirirakau and other hapū of Ngati Ranginui signed the TOWS deed and received a Crown Apology. Although we have settled the settlement does not come in to effect until it is set own by legislation.

The delay of final settlement is mostly due to cross claims of other iwi, notably Hauraki and Ngati Hinerangi. In the meantime, we have formed a Pirirakau Treaty Settlement Trust who are responsible for administering the redress and negotiations via the Trust and appointed Pirirakau Representative who sits with other hapū of Ngati Ranginui in the Ngati Ranginui Post Treaty Settlement Governance. It is predicted by these members that we are sometime away from concluding the settlements.

The Pirirakau Treaty of Waitangi Settlement will not be used in this one-off opportunity due to the uncertainty of the final settlement package.

21. Current Pirirakau funding

Pirirakau Incorporated Society is an NGO and not for profit, we operate solely on the payments for resource management participation. We do not receive any funding grants or Council funding support for operational activities, other than meeting fees or fees paid, for our services.

Where any activity involving Pirirakau resource management does not provide resourcing, like many other hapū and iwi we engage voluntarily, this is raised in the final part of this submission. In Part 2 of this CIF application Pirirakau make recommendations, to support wider tangata whenua provisions of the BOPRC LTP 2018-2028 and BOPRC the Maori Policy section.

We have in the past thrashed what meagre resources we had with the Tahataharao court proceedings, this was a major disadvantage to Pirirakau. Although the successful outcome of kaitiakitanga applications outweighed this in terms of the continuance of our mana and protection of Tutereinga's ohaaki. In the future we will apply for funding where this is required.

22. Pirirakau Project Success

In 2010 Pirirakau initiated the Marae DIY Ongarahu Pa restoration project and made several funding applications to funding organisations to make a large contribution to the project. This project was an example of Pirirakau, Community and WBOPDC working together over the 3 days in all kinds of weather

including a deluge of rain. It demonstrated the level of, in kind benefits to the Project as that Pirirakau committed to. The journey was a learning experience for all the participants which forged strengthened relationships. As a hapū, we do engage in many ways with WBOPDC in our relationship, it's no longer on compliance matters we are at a close and personal level and it is easier to work within these confines.

Pirirakau are all about how we can achieve things together, its never about what we want and its always about what is right. Maintaining the mana and mauri of our people and our culture and enhancing spaces for all to enjoy.



Image source – Geoff Canham Consulting

23. Conclusion

Tahataharoa is remembered for many important aspects that are not solely constructed on the assertion of Tutereinga. And though Tutereinga is paramount to our beliefs which serves to reinforce our identity within us today. The burial of Tutereinga is essentially a story about mana whenua and the beginnings of tribal authority for his people. Tahataharoa has required Pirirakau to express our role as kaitiaki as ahi kaa and to ensure the maintenance of the mauri of our hapū and rohe.

Tahataharoa provided a substantial treasury of natural resources that gifted multiple facets to sustain our people and of course it is the land and water bodies that are remnant of the past. The effectiveness of our organisations measures will be shared by the responsibility of the joint membership of WBOPDC. This is not a new concept, we have achieved this with the Ongarahu Pa site. Though we do seek an elevated recognition with Tahataharoa.

Part 2 of the application to the BOPRC LTP CIF is made by recommendation;

The following projects are recommended for CIF or other funding allocations/applications to support the Pirirakau submission to the BOPRC LTP CIF. The recommendations are being made to set aside an allocated budget which will support hapū and iwi engagement and capacity within the Bay of Plenty Region. These funds will be allocated to and administered by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council- Te Rōpū Kaitohutohu Māori: Maori Policy Section. We recommend that allocation be provided within the first 3 years of the LTP. The evidence required for these allocations exist within Bay of Plenty Regional Council-Maori Policy Section.

- Facilitating initiatives to building Māori capacity
- Building staff awareness and understanding of the importance of cultural competency
- Providing a conduit to improve or establish Council-Māori relationships
- Supporting and building capacity in Resource Management Act legislation

The following table represents the funding allocations that are sought of the Long-Term Plan budget

1. Planning engagement and capacity of Maori Resource Management practitioners	We request an allocation of funds to provide a budget resource for the engagement and capacity building of hapū and iwi in the Bay of Plenty Region during participation Resource Management Act legislation engagements with the Maori Policy Section. Hapū and iwi are often expected to engage voluntarily, this has been the case to date but for the odd arrangements. The allocated budget will support iwi and hapū resource management practitioners who are recognised by their mandate and associated knowledge sets to contribute to BOPRC, planning and decision-making processes. The added value ensures that hapū and iwi are adequately resourced for their time commitments. The voluntary capacity has intensively been committed to over the years to date. We recommend that BOPRC develop a Strategy and Implementation Plan. We suggest \$150,000 annually plus a dedicated FTE within the Maori Policy Section.
2. Developing a Climate Change strategy and implementation Plan	We request that BOPRC develop a Climate Change Strategy and Implementation Plan. We request \$150,000 annually to develop the strategy to include engagement with hapū and iwi resource management practitioners plus a dedicated FTE.
3. Mātauranga Māori embedded across the organisation	Support BOPRC Mātauranga Māori Framework with a recommended Implementation Budget of \$70,000 per year.

The information in this application proposes the business case to include; the purpose of the grant, the amount and number of years you are applying for, why the project or activity is provided with supporting evidence, clearly defined desired outcomes demonstrating value-add to the community, along with how the organisation measures their effectiveness. (how do you measure what your organisation is doing and how it is adding value to the community). Lastly, this application outlines current funding and future funding options.

Benefit Indicators

Benefit Indicators are measurable results that demonstrate how the organisation/project objectives have been met. They demonstrate the **value** of your project for our communities and Council. We have included some examples for an environmental project. Please complete any other measurable results that you collect which relate to your project/organisation and add on others that may be more relevant for you.

Benefit Indicators	Measurable results	Estimates
Community participation		
Volunteers involved in project Pirirakau hapū and Community	Number of volunteers are not known but we have supplied support letters which indicate the relationships, the project, priority and linkages.	Reliable and committed volunteers
Volunteer hours in overall project is assured. Not discounting the hours of Pirirakau participation of resource management of Tahataharoa over 135 years. Tahataharoa is relatively retained apart from modification of its original condition to pastoral drying of the land. We see this process as de-reclamation.	These will be provided in due course as the project manifests.	Unknown Volunteer hours
Other		
A ecological and cultural public reserve with a conservation approach	Public and coastal amenity	

Project/Organisation Plan - Year One

Activities- Pirirakau have waited for this opportunity to arise over 135 years, there will be no delay in achieving this project on the part of Pirirakau. <i>(Provide a detailed list of each step in your plan and how you will achieve them)</i>	Start date	Completion date
Purchase of the site	Upon granting of CIF funding.	Within 1 st year
Te Tawa Wetland Assessment and ecological restoration plan and connectivity to the Wairoa River Valley Strategy, which has been permitted by the current landowner.	28 th March 2018	28 th April 2018
Pirirakau hui a hapū. A meeting to celebrate, the first step to restoring our relationship to Tahataharoa. Workshop Pirirakau aspirations and values for the reserve. Future Pirirakau Involvement of Pirirakau membership (Internal) to include joint body membership and Care Group membership. Facilitate naming agreements recommended by Pirirakau.	Immediately after the CIF application decision	
Progress property title transfer to the joint body, Pirirakau and WBOPDC and appropriate legislative contexts.	Within first year	
Workshop ecological restoration with Pirirakau, Community and Council to gain Community values, aspirations and Care group membership in conjunction and collaboration of WBOPDC and BOPRC staff as the Care Group facilitator and to include Maori Policy section		
Initiate ecological restoration with a conservation approach as a result of consultation to the 'Ecological Restoration Plan (ERP).	Quick succession to implement	

	ERP under current ownership if during title transfer of the property.	
--	---	--

Budget proposal- Year One

For help, contact Bay of Plenty Regional Council

<p>List costs exclusive of GST Costings will be confirmed during project as quotes are supplied. The costs are an estimation made formed by experience of other projects achieved by Pirirakau and Te Puna Heartlands members. WBOPDC joint body will be positioned to share the project outcomes with a high level of measures.</p>	<p>Amount you are requesting</p>
<p>Labour</p>	<p>It is difficult to complete this section with the first stage being required and uncertain at this stage, but an attempt based on experiences are offered in the interim. Any shortfalls will be met via other funding applications</p>
<p>Included within other costs and quotes will be supplied</p>	
<p>A-One off- Purchase – Bryce Donne A Sub Total</p>	<p>\$735,750.00</p>
<p>B -Contractor/Consultancy/Coordinator/Legal</p>	
<p>External professional expertise and 1 PTE</p>	<p>WBOPDC resource.</p>
<p>Reserve status</p>	<p>WBOPDC Resource</p>
<p>Title transfer – simple process</p>	<p>WBOPDC resource</p>
<p>Definition: marking the access and boundaries, shallow depths only of bollards-markers.</p>	<p>\$20,000.00</p>
<p>Public Reserve Access: Who can be there making this clear and known. Background info and promo materials</p>	<p>\$5,000,00</p>
<p>Public relations/communications resource administered by Care Group in collaboration with WBOPDC Community engagement</p>	<p>\$3000.00</p>
<p>Pest Management – traps, bait, incidentals, 12 annual checks.</p>	<p>\$12,000.00</p>

Care Group re-establishment	\$2,000.00
Weed control-research of suitable chemicals and other eco-friendly measures	\$5,000.00
Purchase of materials \$4,000.00 per year	\$12,000.00
Working bees-food and beverages, publicity support (4 quarterly) established 4,500.00 - \$6,000.00 per year.	\$6,000.00
C- Capital	
Re-instating Te Hakao-Resource Consents	\$12,000.00
Earthworks of cultural application-by hand or under close observations.	\$15,000.00
Riparian Planting	\$15,000.00
Bridges (2) Resource Consents	\$12,000.00
Bridges (2) Construction \$10,000.00 each	\$20,000.00

Waharoa -gateway carved feature	\$60,000	Contribution received from other organisations	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Organisation</th> <th>Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Held by Western Bay of Plenty District Council</td> <td>\$ 50,000</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Landowner</td> <td>\$ 164,250</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Organisation	Amount	Held by Western Bay of Plenty District Council	\$ 50,000	Landowner	\$ 164,250				
Organisation	Amount												
Held by Western Bay of Plenty District Council	\$ 50,000												
Landowner	\$ 164,250												
Labour costs may incur additional funding which could be reduced, see below.		Contribution applied for from other organisations (awaiting response)	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Organisation</th> <th>Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td>\$</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>\$</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Organisation	Amount		\$		\$				
Organisation	Amount												
	\$												
	\$												
B Sub Total	\$199,000.00		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>Subtotal</td> <td>\$214,250.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	B	Subtotal	\$214,250.00	C						
B	Subtotal	\$214,250.00											
C													
<p>The estimates supplied may be reduced by;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Sponsorship ➤ Council budget allocations ➤ Contributions in kind from Care group and Pirirakau participation. ➤ Pirirakau may reduce costs for any works contributed to as labour- (providing a service of labour outside of normal Care group roles) ➤ Grant funding. <p>no below the line support assumed or other grant funding for this one-off purchase cost</p>			<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Add all your subtotals</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>\$934,750.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>\$ 214,250.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Total cost of project \$1,149,000</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Add all your subtotals		A	\$934,750.00	B	\$ 214,250.00	C		Total cost of project \$1,149,000	
Add all your subtotals													
A	\$934,750.00												
B	\$ 214,250.00												
C													
Total cost of project \$1,149,000													
Subtotals combined in Box A	A \$ 934,750.00		Funding requested										

- Appendix 1 - Offer of Sale Bryce Donne D155 Ltd**
- Appendix 2 - Support letters, Jo Gravit, Beth Bowden**
- Appendix 3 - Archaeological test pits at Te Tawa**

3 April 2018

Pirirakau Incorporated Society; and to

Bay of Plenty Regional Council

Re: Potential Acquisition – Te Tawa

D155 Limited is the current landowner.

We have been working with Pirirakau for a number of years now to find a mechanism which could see this area of land returned to Pirirakau custodianship and for the purposes of public open reserve.

We support Pirirakau's submission to BOPRC for funding to achieve this end. If successful, we understand that akin to Mauao and its Reserve Status, Te Tawa would be an ecological, cultural Reserve with conservation management approaches, for full public access.

We note that WBOPDC via Heads of Agreement has already secured a means to secure the esplanade which encircles this area.

We confirm that we are prepared to accept for the acquisition the sum of \$900,000 plus GST, inclusive of \$164,250 which we will recognise as received in kind through previous cultural contributions and time invested from Pirirakau – Cash payment therefore required to D155 Ltd is \$735,750. The acquiring authority would be responsible for any survey and legal costs to separate the title, although this may take care of itself through the WBOPDC processes already underway.

Yours Sincerely,



Bryce Donne

Director

PIKINUI

3 Treholm Lane
Te Puna RD 4
Tauranga 3174

ph/fax 07 5526063
email pandjgravit@xtra.co.nz

23rd March 2018

To Whom It May Concern

I wish to support the application from Pirirakau Incorporated Society for funding through the Community Initiatives Fund as part of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council 2018-28 Long Term Plan

I believe that the request for funding to enable the Tahataharoa Land Purchase will meet many of the desired Regional Council Outcomes. As you know this significant area has long been subject to discussion on how best it can be secured to meet widespread community expectations that it should become an ecological and cultural reserve. It is very commendable that the current private landowner also appreciates the key role that his support will have on future decision making. This opportunity may not be always available.

I write as a local community representative with considerable understanding of the many conversations and submissions that have been made to Local Government on Tahataharoa preservation matters in recent years by Pirirakau and many others. The revised Te Puna Plan 2017, also emphasises the significance of such an action. I strongly support the consideration of the four forms of capital value (as now being defined by Treasury) when decision makers are evaluating this request for enabling the purchase of this area for these visionary community partnership purposes.

This possibly “one off opportunity” cannot be lost, and the purchase outcome would enable long term enhancement through an agreed management plan, of an already identified significant natural area with high estuarine wetland and cultural values. Both of these are underrepresented in our Regional Reserves.

The Te Puna Heartland Inc submission to the Regional Council Draft LTP also requests priority for furthering actions that would be met through this request for funding. Local Te Puna volunteer-based estuary care groups with which I am associated, also seek similar ecological enhancement objectives and I believe would support being associated with future management plan development in partnership with Pirirakau.

I am available to provide further information if necessary

Jo Gravit

123 Munro Road
RD 7 Te Puna
Tauranga 3179

31 March 2018

TO WHOM IT MAY CONCERN

I am honoured to be asked to provide a letter of support for Pirirakau Incorporated's application for project funding in the Regional Council's Long Term Plan Budget to support protection of the Waroa River Headland as an ecological and cultural reserve for public access.

As a researcher and writer of local Te Puna history, I understand, although not to the depth of feeling of the Pirirakau hapu, the massive significance of this site. It is wonderful to know that the long-standing difficulties with Heybridge Developments Ltd have been resolved and that the many stories associated with this beautiful part of Te Puna might now be told in the place where they have most meaning.

As a member of several community groups involved in growing the Te Puna identity and maintaining the environmental and social values of life here, I can also see how such a project could enrich the care and pride with which Te Puna residents regard their surroundings. Tahataharoa is an extraordinarily wide-angled opportunity to involve locals in a number of varied activities and functions, scientific, historical and recreational.

Respectfully, I submit that Tahataharoa also provides an important counterpart to Te Puna's other main community development, the Te Puna Quarry Park. Unlike the Te Puna Quarry Park, ecological restoration is a real possibility and, like the Quarry, a demonstration of loving care can be confidently predicted. There is much to be learned from both sites by way of community development. The Regional Council will not regret making a long-term effort to help Pirirakau and its partners retain and sensitively manage Tahataharoa - a remarkable place that has so much to offer in both environmental and cultural terms.

Yours faithfully

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Beth Bowden". The signature is written in black ink and is positioned below the typed name.

